PROJECT MANUAL

STAR MINDINGALL WATER AUTHORITY

Tuskegee, Alabama

for

DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation

(SRF)

SRF Project No. FS010542-01

August 2024

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

Prepared By

GMC

Goodwyn, Mills and Cawood, Inc.
2660 EastChase Lane, Suite 200
Montgomery, AL 36117
T 334.271.3200
www.gmcnetwork.com

GMC PROJECT NUMBER: CMGM230097(2)

OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS AND DISCLAIMER

The Project Manual, Technical Specifications, Drawings, and all other documents relating to this project have been prepared for this individual and particular project, and for the exclusive use of the original Owner, developer or other party so indicated.

Actual project conditions and as-built conditions may vary significantly. Changes made during bidding, negotiations, construction, due to additions or deletions of portions of this project, and/or for other reasons, may not be indicated in these documents.

These documents may not be used or relied upon as a certification of information indicated, or used for any other project, by any third parties or other parties, for any purpose whatsoever, without the prior written consent of Goodwyn Mills Cawood LLC, or prior to receipt of mutually agreed to compensation paid to Goodwyn Mills Cawood LLC, therefor.

Goodwyn Mills Cawood LLC
2660 EastChase Lane, Suite 200
Montgomery, AL 36117
and
Andalusia, Alabama
Auburn, Alabama
Birmingham, Alabama
Daphne, Alabama
Eufaula, Alabama
Huntsville, Alabama
Mobile, Alabama
Vernon, Alabama

Pensacola, Florida
Sarasota, Florida
Tampa, Florida
Atlanta, Georgia
Augusta, Georgia
Brunswick, Georgia
Savannah, Georgia
New Orleans, Louisiana
Charlotte, North Carolina
Charleston, South Carolina
Columbia, South Carolina
Greenville, South Carolina
Brentwood, Tennessee
Nashville, Tennessee

DWSRF MINLEY WELL REHABILITATION

FOR THE

STAR MINDINGALL WATER AUTHORITY
TUSKEGEE, ALABAMA

SRF PROJECT NO. FS010542-01
GMC PROJECT NO. CMGM230097(2)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

01 1000	Summary of Work
01 1500	Measurement and Payment
01 2000	Payment Procedures
01 2100	Allowances
01 2600.00	Changes in Work
01 3010.00	Project Management and Coordination
01 3216.00	Construction Progress Documentation
01 3300	Submittal Procedures
01 4000.00	Quality Requirements
01 4010	Materials Testing
01 7000	Execution and Contract Closeout Requirements
01 7823	Operation and Maintenance Data
01 7839	Project Record Documents
03 2000	Anchorage in Concrete
03 3000	Cast-in-Place-Concrete
04 2000	Masonry
06 1053	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
06 1600	Sheathing
07 3113	Asphalt Shingles
07 4293	Soffit Panels
07 9200	Joint Sealants
08 2550	FRF Flush Doors – Special-Lite
09 9000	Paint
31 1000	Site Clearing
31 2316.13	Trenching
31 2500	Erosion and Sedimentation Controls
32 9219	Seeding and Restoration
33 1200	Water Utility Distribution
40 0507	Hangers and Support for Process Piping
40 0513	Common Requirements for Process Piping
40 0531	Thermoplastic Process Pipe
46 3111	Gaseous Chlorination System
46 3344	Peristaltic Metering Pumps

MEMO

To: ALL PLAN HOLDERS

From: JEREMY LIPSCOMB, PE

Subject: DWSRF MINLEY WELL REHABILITATION
FOR THE STAR MINDINGALL WATER AUTHORITY
SRF PROJECT NO. FS010542-01
GMC PROJECT NO. CMGM230097(2)

Date: AUGUST 2024

Please be advised that all questions or comments for the above subject project will be accepted in writing from plan holders who have obtained bid documents from GMC. All questions or comments must be received in this office by 12:00 p.m., Tuesday , September 24, 2024.

You can EMAIL your questions or comments to jeremy.lipscomb@gmcnetwork.com. Appropriate responses will be issued only to those items considered necessary by the Engineer via an addendum.

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

STAR MINDINGALL WATER AUTHORITY
TUSKEGEE, ALABAMA
DWSRF MINLEY WELL REHABILITATION

Sealed bids for the **DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation CMGM230097(2)** will be received at the office of Star Mindingall Water Authority located at 3240 Franklin Rd, Tuskegee, AL 36083, until **Tuesday**, **October 1, 2024** at **10:00 a.m.** local time at which time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read aloud.

The Project includes the following Work: **complete rehabilitation of ex. water supply production well and all related appurtenances.**

Information for the Project can be found at the following designated website: www.gmcnetwork.com

The Issuing Office for the Bidding Documents is Goodwyn Mills Cawood, LLC, 11 N. Water St. Suite 19290, Mobile, AL 36602, ashley.morris@gmcnetwork.com. Prospective Bidders may examine the Bidding Documents at the Issuing Office Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m., and may obtain copies of the Bidding Documents from the Issuing Office as described below.

Copies of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from the Issuing Office, during the hours indicated above, upon payment of $20.00 for a one-time administrative fee for digital access/file sharing and/or $100.00 for each printed set. Said cost represents the cost of printing, reproduction, handling, and distribution, therefore no refund will be granted. Checks for Bidding Documents shall be payable to "GMC." Partial sets of Bidding Documents will not be available from the Issuing Office. Neither Owner nor Engineer will be responsible for full or partial sets of Bidding Documents, including Addenda if any, obtained from sources other than the Issuing Office.

Bid security shall be furnished in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

This project is being funded by SRF Project No. FS010542-01 and will require DBE documentation from the low, responsive, responsible bidder no later than 10 days after the bid opening. This project is being supported, in whole or in part, by federal award number SLFRP2635 awarded to the State of Alabama by the U. S. Department of the Treasury.

All participants must comply with all federal requirements applicable to the Loan (including those imposed by the 2014 Appropriations Act and related SRF Policy Guidelines) which the Participant understands includes, among other, requirements that all of the iron and steel products used in the Project are to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel Requirement").

The Owner reserves the right to waive any informalities, or to reject any or all bids, and to award the contract to the best and most responsible bidder. All bidders shall submit, upon request, a list of projects "successfully completed" in the last 2 years, having the same scope of work and approximate construction cost as specified in this project. All bidders must comply with requirements of the Contractor's Licensing Law of the State of Alabama and be certified for the type of work on which the proposal is submitted. Each bidder must deposit with his bid, security in the amount, form and subject to the conditions provided in the Instructions to Bidders.

All Bidders bidding in amounts exceeding that established by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors must be licensed under the provisions of Title 34, Chapter 8, Code of Alabama, 1975, and must show evidence of license before bidding or bid will not be received or considered by the Engineer; the Bidder shall show such evidence by clearly displaying the license number on the outside of the envelope in which the Proposal is delivered.

No bidder may withdraw his bid within 60 days after the opening thereof.

All Bids must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside of the envelope the name of the Bidder, and Bidder's license number. Envelopes containing bids must be addressed as follows, and delivered to Mr. Jeremy Lipscomb, P.E. C/O Star Mindingall Water Authority, 3240 Franklin Rd, Tuskegee, AL 36083: "DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation CMGM230097(2)."

Owner: Star Mindingall Water Authority
By: Luella Knight
Title: Chairwoman

IMMIGRATION STATUS VERIFICATION

1.1 GENERAL:

A. Bidders are hereby reminded that they are required to comply with requirements of Alabama Immigration Law, Act 2011-535 (also referred to as the "Beason-Hammon Alabama Taxpayer and Citizen Protection Act", or H.B. 658), as amended by Act No. 2012-491, including in part and effective January 1, 2012, **enrollment in the E-Verify Program of the United States Department of Homeland Security**:

1. Contractor's signed "E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding" will be required to be attached to any Contract awarded.
2. General Contractors and Subcontractors shall be enrolled in, participate in and maintain compliance for the duration of this contract, and as otherwise required by statute.

B. The following statement shall and will be included in the Contract for Construction:

"By signing this contract, the contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they will not violate federal immigration law or knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the state of Alabama. Furthermore, a contracting party found to be in violation of this provision shall be deemed in breach of the agreement and shall be responsible for all damages resulting therefrom."

C. Additional information and Guidance is available at the following websites:

1. E-Verify portal maintained by State of Alabama: http://immigration.alabama.gov

2. Alabama Office of the Attorney General Website: http://www.ago.alabama.gov/Page-Immigration

3. Alabama Building Commission: http://www.bc.state.al.us/PDFs/Bulletins/GuidanceonAct2012-491-DatedMay-29-2012.pdf

4. US Department of Homeland Security, E-Verify: www.dhs.gov/E-Verify

END OF SECTION

Company ID Number:

THE E-VERIFY MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING FOR EMPLOYERS

ARTICLE I
PURPOSE AND AUTHORITY

The parties to this agreement are the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and the _____ (Employer). The purpose of this agreement is to set forth terms and conditions which the Employer will follow while participating in E-Verify.

E-Verify is a program that electronically confirms an employee's eligibility to work in the United States after completion of Form I-9, Employment Eligibility Verification (Form I-9). This Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) explains certain features of the E-Verify program and describes specific responsibilities of the Employer, the Social Security Administration (SSA), and DHS.

Authority for the E-Verify program is found in Title IV, Subtitle A, of the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996 (IIRIRA), Pub. L. 104-208, 110 Stat. 3009, as amended (8 U.S.C. § 1324a note). The Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 22.18, "Employment Eligibility Verification" and Executive Order 12989, as amended, provide authority for Federal contractors and subcontractors (Federal contractor) that use E-Verify to verify the employment eligibility of certain employees working on Federal contracts.

ARTICLE II
RESPONSIBILITIES

A. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE EMPLOYER

1. The Employer agrees to display the following notices supplied by DHS in a prominent place that is clearly visible to prospective employees and all employees who are to be verified through the system:

   a. Notice of E-Verify Participation

   b. Notice of Right to Work

2. The Employer agrees to provide to the SSA and DHS the names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Employer representatives to be contacted about E-Verify. The Employer also agrees to keep such information current by providing updated information to SSA and DHS whenever the representatives' contact information changes.

3. The Employer agrees to grant E-Verify access only to current employees who need E-Verify access. Employers must promptly terminate an employee's E-Verify access if the employer is separated from the company or no longer needs access to E-Verify.

4. The Employer agrees to become familiar with and comply with the most recent version of the E-Verify User Manual.

5. The Employer agrees that any Employer Representative who will create E-Verify cases will complete the E-Verify Tutorial before that individual creates any cases.

a. The Employer agrees that all Employer representatives will take the refresher tutorials when prompted by E-Verify in order to continue using E-Verify. Failure to complete a refresher tutorial will prevent the Employer Representative from continued use of E-Verify.

6. The Employer agrees to comply with current Form I-9 procedures, with two exceptions:

a. If an employee presents a "List B" identity document, the Employer agrees to only accept "List B" documents that contain a photo. (List B documents identified in 8 C.F.R. § 274a.2(b)(1)(B)) can be presented during the Form I-9 process to establish identity.) If an employee objects to the photo requirement for religious reasons, the Employer should contact E-Verify at 888-464-4218.

b. If an employee presents a DHS Form I-551 (Permanent Resident Card), Form I-766 (Employment Authorization Document), or U.S. Passport or Passport Card to complete Form I-9, the Employer agrees to make a photocopy of the document and to retain the photocopy with the employee's Form I-9. The Employer will use the photocopy to verify the photo and to assist DHS with its review of photo mismatches that employees contest. DHS may in the future designate other documents that activate the photo screening tool.

Note: Subject only to the exceptions noted previously in this paragraph, employees still retain the right to present any List A, or List B and List C documents) to complete the Form I-9.

7. The Employer agrees to record the case verification number on the employee's Form I-9 or to print the screen containing the case verification number and attach it to the employee's Form I-9.

8. The Employer agrees that, although it participates in E-Verify, the Employer has a responsibility to complete, retain, and make available for inspection Forms I-9 that relate to its employees, or from other requirements of applicable regulations or laws, including the obligation to comply with the antidiscrimination requirements of section 274B of the INA with respect to Form I-9 procedures.

a. The following modified requirements are the only exceptions to an Employer's obligation to not employ unauthorized workers and comply with the anti-discrimination provision of the INA: (1) List B identity documents must have photos, as described in paragraph 6 above; (2) When an Employer confirms the identity and employment eligibility of newly hired employee using E-Verify procedures, the Employer establishes a rebuttable presumption that it has not violated section 274A(a)(1)(A) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA) with respect to the hiring of that employee; (3) If the Employer receives a final nonconfirmation for an employee, but continues to employ that person, the Employer must notify DHS and the Employer is subject to a civil money penalty between $550 and $1,100 for each failure to notify DHS of continued employment following a final nonconfirmation; (4) If the Employer continues to employ an employee after receiving a final nonconfirmation, then the Employer is subject to a rebuttable presumption that it has knowingly

employed an unauthorized alien in violation of section 274A(a)(1)(A); and (5) no E-Verify participant is civilly or criminally liable under any law for any action taken in good faith based on information provided through the E-Verify.

b. DHS reserves the right to conduct Form I-9 compliance inspections, as well as any other enforcement or compliance activity authorized by law, including site visits, to ensure proper use of E-Verify.

9. The Employer is strictly prohibited from creating an E-Verify case before the employee has been hired, meaning that a firm offer of employment was extended and accepted and Form I-9 was completed. The Employer agrees to create an E-Verify case for new employees within three Employer business days after each employee has been hired (after both Sections 1 and 2 of Form I-9 have been completed), and to complete as many steps of the E-Verify process as are necessary according to the E-Verify User Manual. If E-Verify is temporarily unavailable, the three-day time period will be extended until it is again operational in order to accommodate the Employer's attempting, in good faith, to make inquiries during the period of unavailability.

10. The Employer agrees not to use E-Verify for pre-employment screening of job applicants, in support of any unlawful employment practice, or for any other use that this MOU or the E-Verify User Manual does not authorize.

11. The Employer must use E-Verify for all new employees. The Employer will not verify selectively and will not verify employees hired before the effective date of this MOU. Employers who are Federal contractors may qualify for exceptions to this requirement as described in Article II.B of this MOU.

12. The Employer agrees to follow appropriate procedures (see Article III below) regarding tentative nonconfirmations. The Employer must promptly notify employees in private of the finding and provide them with the notice and letter containing information specific to the employee's E-Verify case. The Employer agrees to provide both the English and the translated notice and letter for employees with limited English proficiency to employees. The Employer agrees to provide written referral instructions to employees and instruct affected employees to bring the English copy of the letter to the SSA. The Employer must allow employees to contest the finding, and not take adverse action against employees if they choose to contest the finding, while their case is still pending. Further, when employees contest a tentative nonconfirmation based upon a photo mismatch, the Employer must take additional steps (see Article III.B. below) to contact DHS with information necessary to resolve the challenge.

13. The Employer agrees not to take any adverse action against an employee based upon the employee's perceived employment eligibility status while SSA or DHS is processing the verification request unless the Employer obtains knowledge (as defined in 8 C.F.R. § 274a.1(l)) that the employee is not work authorized. The Employer understands that an initial inability of the SSA or DHS automated verification system to verify work authorization, a tentative nonconfirmation, a case in continuance (indicating the need for additional time for the government to resolve a case), or the finding of a photo mismatch, does not establish, and should not be interpreted as, evidence that the employee is not work authorized. In any of such cases, the employee must be provided a full and fair opportunity to contest the finding, and if he or she does so, the employee may not be terminated or suffer any adverse employment consequences based upon the employee's perceived employment eligibility status

(including denying, reducing, or extending work hours, delaying or preventing training, requiring an employee to work in poorer conditions, withholding pay, refusing to assign the employee to a Federal contract or other assignment, or otherwise assuming that he or she is unauthorized to work) until and unless secondary verification by SSA or DHS has been completed and a final nonconfirmation has been issued. If the employee does not choose to contest a tentative nonconfirmation or a photo mismatch or if a secondary verification is completed and a final nonconfirmation is issued, then the Employer can find the employee is not work authorized and terminate the employee's employment. Employers or employees with questions about a final nonconfirmation may call E-Verify at 1-888-464-4218 (customer service) or 1-888-897-7781 (worker hotline).

14. The Employer agrees to comply with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and section 274B of the INA as applicable by not discriminating unlawfully against any individual in hiring, firing, employment eligibility verification, or recruitment or referral practices because of his or her national origin or citizenship status, or by committing discriminatory documentary practices. The Employer understands that such illegal practices can include selective verification or use of E-Verify except as provided in part D below, or discharging or refusing to hire employees because they appear or sound "foreign" or have received tentative nonconfirmations. The Employer further understands that any violation of the immigration-related unfair employment practices provisions in section 274B of the INA could subject the Employer to civil penalties, back pay awards, and other sanctions, and violations of Title VII could subject the Employer to back pay awards, compensatory and punitive damages. Violations of either section 274B of the INA or Title VII may also lead to the termination of its participation in E-Verify. If the Employer has any questions relating to the anti-discrimination provision, it should contact OSC at 1-800-255-8155 or 1-800-237-2515 (TDD).

15. The Employer agrees that it will use the information it receives from E-Verify only to confirm the employment eligibility of employees as authorized by this MOU. The Employer agrees that it will safeguard this information, and limit access to it (such as PINS and passwords), to ensure that it is not used for any other purpose and as necessary to protect its confidentiality, including ensuring that it is not disseminated to any person other than employees of the Employer who are authorized to perform the Employer's responsibilities under this MOU, except for such dissemination as may be authorized in advance by SSA or DHS for legitimate purposes.

16. The Employer agrees to notify DHS immediately in the event of a breach of personal information. Breaches are defined as loss of control or unauthorized access to E-Verify personal data. All suspected or confirmed breaches should be reported by calling 1-888-464-4218 or via email at E-Verify@dhs.gov. Please use "Privacy Incident – Password" in the subject line of your email when sending a breach report to E-Verify.

17. The Employer acknowledges that the information it receives from SSA is governed by the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. § 552a(i)(1) and (3)) and the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1306(a)). Any person who obtains this information under false pretenses or uses it for any purpose other than as provided for in this MOU may be subject to criminal penalties.

18. The Employer agrees to cooperate with DHS and SSA in their compliance monitoring and evaluation of E-Verify, which includes permitting DHS, SSA, their contractors and other agents, upon

reasonable notice, to review Forms I-9 and other employment records and to interview it and its employees regarding the Employer's use of E-Verify, and to respond in a prompt and accurate manner to DHS requests for information relating to their participation in E-Verify.

19. The Employer shall not make any false or unauthorized claims or references about its participation in E-Verify on its website, in advertising materials, or other media. The Employer shall not describe its services as federally-approved, federally-certified, or federally-recognized, or use language with a similar intent on its website or other materials provided to the public. Entering into this MOU does not mean that E-Verify endorses or authorizes your E-Verify services and any claim to that effect is false.

20. The Employer shall not state in its website or other public documents that any language used therein has been provided or approved by DHS, USCIS or the Verification Division, without first obtaining the prior written consent of DHS.

21. The Employer agrees that E-Verify trademarks and logos may be used only under license by DHS/USCIS (see M-795 (Web)) and, other than pursuant to the specific terms of such license, may not be used in any manner that might imply that the Employer's services, products, websites, or publications are sponsored by, endorsed by, licensed by, or affiliated with DHS, USCIS, or E-Verify.

22. The Employer understands that if it uses E-Verify procedures for any purpose other than as authorized by this MOU, the Employer may be subject to appropriate legal action and termination of its participation in E-Verify according to this MOU.

B. RESPONSIBILITIES OF FEDERAL CONTRACTORS

1. If the Employer is a Federal contractor with the FAR E-Verify clause subject to the employment verification terms in Subpart 22.18 of the FAR, it will become familiar with and comply with the most current version of the E-Verify User Manual for Federal Contractors as well as the E-Verify Supplemental Guide for Federal Contractors.

2. In addition to the responsibilities of every employer outlined in this MOU, the Employer understands that if it is a federal contractor subject to the employment verification terms in Subpart 22.18 of the FAR it must verify the employment eligibility of any "employee assigned to the contract" (as defined in FAR 22.1801). Once an employee has been verified through E-Verify by the Employer, the Employer may not create a second case for the employee through E-Verify.

a. An Employer that is not enrolled in E-Verify as a Federal contractor at the time of a contract award must enroll as a Federal contractor in the E-Verify program within 30 calendar days of contract award and, within 90 days of enrollment, begin to verify employment eligibility of new hires using E-Verify. The Employer must verify those employees who are working in the United States, whether or not they are assigned to the contract. Once the Employer begins verifying new hires, such verification of new hires must be initiated within three business days after the hire date. Once enrolled in E-Verify as a Federal contractor, the Employer must begin verification of employees assigned to the contract within 90 calendar days after the date of enrollment or within 30 days of an employee's assignment to the contract, whichever date is later.

b. Employers enrolled in E-Verify as a Federal contractor for 90 days or more at the time of a contract award must use E-Verify to begin verification of employment eligibility for new hires of the Employer who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract, within three business days after the date of hire. If the Employer is enrolled in E-Verify as a Federal contractor for 90 calendar days or less at the time of contract award, the Employer must, within 90 days of enrollment, begin to use E-Verify to initiate verification of new hires of the contractor who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract. Such verification of new hires must be initiated within three business days after the date of hire. An Employer enrolled as a Federal contractor in E-Verify must begin verification of each employee assigned to the contract within 90 calendar days after date of contract award or within 30 days after assignment to the contract, whichever is later.

c. Federal contractors that are institutions of higher education (as defined at 20 U.S.C. 1001(a)), state or local governments, governments of Federally recognized Indian tribes, or sureties performing under a takeover agreement entered into with a Federal agency under a performance bond may choose to only verify new and existing employees assigned to the Federal contract. Such Federal contractors may, however, elect to verify all new hires, and/or all existing employees hired after November 6, 1986. Employers in this category must begin verification of employees assigned to the contract within 90 calendar days after the date of enrollment or within 30 days of an employee's assignment to the contract, whichever is later.

d. Upon enrollment, Employers who are Federal contractors may elect to verify employment eligibility of all existing employees working in the United States who were hired after November 6, 1986, instead of verifying only those employees assigned to a covered Federal contract. After enrollment, Employers must elect to verify existing staff following DHS procedures and begin E-Verify verification of all existing employees within 180 days after the election.

e. The Employer may use a previously completed Form I-9 as the basis for creating an E-Verify case for an employee assigned to a contract as long as:

i. That Form I-9 is complete (including the SSN) and complies with Article II.A.6,

ii. The employee's work authorization has not expired, and

iii. The Employer has reviewed the Form I-9 information either in person or in communications with the employee to ensure that the employee's Section 1, Form I-9 attestation has not changed (including, but not limited to, a lawful permanent resident alien having become a naturalized U.S. citizen).

f. The Employer shall complete a new Form I-9 consistent with Article II.A.6 or update the previous Form I-9 to provide the necessary information if:

i. The Employer cannot determine that Form I-9 complies with Article II.A.6,

ii. The employee's basis for work authorization as attested in Section 1 has expired or changed, or

iii. The Form I-9 contains no SSN or is otherwise incomplete.

Note: If Section 1 of Form I-9 is otherwise valid and up-to-date and the form otherwise complies with

Article II.C.5, but reflects documentation (such as a U.S. passport or Form I-551) that expired after completing Form I-9, the Employer shall not require the production of additional documentation, or use the photo screening tool described in Article II.A.5, subject to any additional or superseding instructions that may be provided on this subject in the E-Verify User Manual.

g. The Employer agrees not to require a second verification using E-Verify of any assigned employee who has previously been verified as a newly hired employee under this MOU or to authorize verification of any existing employee by any Employer that is not a Federal contractor based on this Article.

3. The Employer understands that if it is a Federal contractor, its compliance with this MOU is a performance requirement under the terms of the Federal contract or subcontract, and the Employer consents to the release of information relating to compliance with its verification responsibilities under this MOU to contracting officers or other officials authorized to review the Employer's compliance with Federal contracting requirements.

C. RESPONSIBILITIES OF SSA

1. SSA agrees to allow DHS to compare data provided by the Employer against SSA's database. SSA sends DHS confirmation that the data sent either matches or does not match the information in SSA's database.

2. SSA agrees to safeguard the information the Employer provides through E-Verify procedures. SSA also agrees to limit access to such information, as is appropriate by law, to individuals responsible for the verification of Social Security numbers or responsible for evaluation of E-Verify or such other persons or entities who may be authorized by SSA as governed by the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. § 552a), the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1306(a)), and SSA regulations (20 CFR Part 401).

3. SSA agrees to provide case results from its database within three Federal Government work days of the initial inquiry. E-Verify provides the information to the Employer.

4. SSA agrees to update SSA records as necessary if the employee who contests the SSA tentative nonconfirmation visits a SSA field office and provides the required evidence. If the employee visits an SSA field office within the eight Federal Government work days from the date of referral to SSA, SSA agrees to update SSA records, if appropriate, within the eight-day period unless SSA determines that more than eight days may be necessary. In such cases, SSA will provide additional instructions to the employee. If the employee does not visit SSA in the time allowed, E-Verify may provide a final nonconfirmation to the employer.

Note: If an Employer experiences technical problems, or has a policy question, the employer should contact E-Verify at 1-888-464-4218.

D. RESPONSIBILITIES OF DHS

1. DHS agrees to provide the Employer with selected data from DHS databases to enable the Employer to conduct, to the extent authorized by this MOU:

a. Automated verification checks on alien employees by electronic means, and

b. Photo verification checks (when available) on employees.

2. DHS agrees to assist the Employer with operational problems associated with the Employer's participation in E-Verify. DHS agrees to provide the Employer names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of DHS representatives to be contacted during the E-Verify process.

3. DHS agrees to provide to the Employer with access to E-Verify training materials as well as an E-Verify User Manual that contain instructions on E-Verify policies, procedures, and requirements for both SSA and DHS, including restrictions on the use of E-Verify.

4. DHS agrees to train Employers on all important changes made to E-Verify through the use of mandatory refresher tutorials and updates to the E-Verify User Manual. Even without changes to E-Verify, DHS reserves the right to require employers to take mandatory refresher tutorials.

5. DHS agrees to provide to the Employer a notice, which indicates the Employer's participation in E-Verify. DHS also agrees to provide to the Employer anti-discrimination notices issued by the Office of Special Counsel for Immigration-Related Unfair Employment Practices (OSC), Civil Rights Division, U.S. Department of Justice.

6. DHS agrees to issue each of the Employer's E-Verify users a unique user identification number and password that permits them to log in to E-Verify.

7. DHS agrees to safeguard the information the Employer provides, and to limit access to such information to individuals responsible for the verification process, for evaluation of E-Verify, or to such other persons or entities as may be authorized by applicable law. Information will be used only to verify the accuracy of Social Security numbers and employment eligibility, to enforce the INA and Federal criminal laws, and to administer Federal contracting requirements.

8. DHS agrees to provide a means of automated verification that provides (in conjunction with SSA verification procedures) confirmation or tentative nonconfirmation of employees' employment eligibility within three Federal Government work days of the initial inquiry.

9. DHS agrees to provide a means of secondary verification (including updating DHS records) for employees who contest DHS tentative nonconfirmations and photo mismatch tentative nonconfirmations. This provides final confirmation or nonconfirmation of the employees' employment eligibility within 10 Federal Government work days of the date of referral to DHS, unless DHS determines that more than 10 days may be necessary. In such cases, DHS will provide additional verification instructions.

ARTICLE III
REFERRAL OF INDIVIDUALS TO SSA AND DHS

A. REFERRAL TO SSA

1. If the Employer receives a tentative nonconfirmation issued by SSA, the Employer must print the notice as directed by E-Verify. The Employer must promptly notify employees in private of the finding and provide them with the notice and letter containing information specific to the employee's E-Verify

case. The Employer also agrees to provide both the English and the translated notice and letter for employees with limited English proficiency to employees. The Employer agrees to provide written referral instructions to employees and instruct affected employees to bring the English copy of the letter to the SSA. The Employer must allow employees to contest the finding, and not take adverse action against employees if they choose to contest the finding, while their case is still pending.

2. The Employer agrees to obtain the employee's response about whether he or she will contest the tentative nonconfirmation as soon as possible after the Employer receives the tentative nonconfirmation. Only the employee may determine whether he or she will contest the tentative nonconfirmation.

3. After a tentative nonconfirmation, the Employer will refer employees to SSA field offices only as directed by E-Verify. The Employer must record the case verification number, review the employee information submitted to E-Verify to identify any errors, and find out whether the employee contests the tentative nonconfirmation. The Employer will transmit the Social Security number, or any other corrected employee information that SSA requests, to SSA for verification again if this review indicates a need to do so.

4. The Employer will instruct the employee to visit an SSA office within eight Federal Government work days. SSA will electronically transmit the result of the referral to the Employer within 10 Federal Government work days of the referral unless it determines that more than 10 days is necessary.

5. While waiting for case results, the Employer agrees to check the E-Verify system regularly for case updates.

6. The Employer agrees not to ask the employee to obtain a printout from the Social Security Administration number database (the Numident) or other written verification of the SSN from the SSA.

B. REFERRAL TO DHS

1. If the Employer receives a tentative nonconfirmation issued by DHS, the Employer must promptly notify employees in private of the finding and provide them with the notice and letter containing information specific to the employee's E-Verify case. The Employer also agrees to provide both the English and the translated notice and letter for employees with limited English proficiency to employees. The Employer must allow employees to contest the finding, and not take adverse action against employees if they choose to contest the finding, while their case is still pending.

2. The Employer agrees to obtain the employee's response about whether he or she will contest the tentative nonconfirmation as soon as possible after the Employer receives the tentative nonconfirmation. Only the employee may determine whether he or she will contest the tentative nonconfirmation.

3. The Employer agrees to refer individuals to DHS only when the employee chooses to contest a tentative nonconfirmation.

4. If the employee contests a tentative nonconfirmation issued by DHS, the Employer will instruct the

employee to contact DHS through its toll-free hotline (as found on the referral letter) within eight Federal Government work days.

5. If the Employer finds a photo mismatch, the Employer must provide the photo mismatch tentative nonconfirmation notice and follow the instructions outlined in paragraph 1 of this section for tentative nonconfirmations, generally.

6. The Employer agrees that if an employee contests a tentative nonconfirmation based upon a photo mismatch, the Employer will send a copy of the employee's Form I-551, Form I-766, U.S. Passport, or passport card to DHS for review by:

a. Scanning and uploading the document, or

b. Sending a photocopy of the document by express mail (furnished and paid for by the employer).

7. The Employer understands that if it cannot determine whether there is a photo match/mismatch, the Employer must forward the employee's documentation to DHS as described in the preceding paragraph. The Employer agrees to resolve the case as specified by the DHS representative who will determine the photo match or mismatch.

8. DHS will electronically transmit the result of the referral to the Employer within 10 Federal Government work days of the referral unless it determines that more than 10 days is necessary.

9. While waiting for case results, the Employer agrees to check the E-Verify system regularly for case updates.

ARTICLE IV
SERVICE PROVISIONS

A. NO SERVICE FEES

1. SSA and DHS will not charge the Employer for verification services performed under this MOU. The Employer is responsible for providing equipment needed to make inquiries. To access E-Verify, an Employer will need a personal computer with Internet access.

ARTICLE V
MODIFICATION AND TERMINATION

A. MODIFICATION

1. This MOU is effective upon the signature of all parties and shall continue in effect for as long as the SSA and DHS operates the E-Verify program unless modified in writing by the mutual consent of all parties.

2. Any and all E-Verify system enhancements by DHS or SSA, including but not limited to E-Verify checking against additional data sources and instituting new verification policies or procedures, will be covered under this MOU and will not cause the need for a supplemental MOU that outlines these changes.

B. TERMINATION

1. The Employer may terminate this MOU and its participation in E-Verify at any time upon 30 days prior written notice to the other parties.

2. Notwithstanding Article V, part A of this MOU, DHS may terminate this MOU, and thereby the Employer's participation in E-Verify, with or without notice at any time if deemed necessary because of the requirements of law or policy, or upon a determination by SSA or DHS that there has been a breach of system integrity or security by the Employer, or a failure on the part of the Employer to comply with established E-Verify procedures and/or legal requirements. The Employer understands that if it is a Federal contractor, termination of this MOU by any party for any reason may negatively affect the performance of its contractual responsibilities. Similarly, the Employer understands that if it is in a state where E-Verify is mandatory, termination of this by any party MOU may negatively affect the Employer's business.

3. An Employer that is a Federal contractor may terminate this MOU when the Federal contract that requires its participation in E-Verify is terminated or completed. In such cases, the Federal contractor must provide written notice to DHS. If an Employer that is a Federal contractor fails to provide such notice, then that Employer will remain an E-Verify participant, will remain bound by the terms of this MOU that apply to non-Federal contractor participants, and will be required to use the E-Verify procedures to verify the employment eligibility of all newly hired employees.

4. The Employer agrees that E-Verify is not liable for any losses, financial or otherwise, if the Employer is terminated from E-Verify.

ARTICLE VI
PARTIES

A. Some or all SSA and DHS responsibilities under this MOU may be performed by contractor(s), and SSA and DHS may adjust verification responsibilities between each other as necessary. By separate agreement with DHS, SSA has agreed to perform its responsibilities as described in this MOU.

B. Nothing in this MOU is intended, or should be construed, to create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by any third party against the United States, its agencies, officers, or employees, or against the Employer, its agents, officers, or employees.

C. The Employer may not assign, directly or indirectly, whether by operation of law, change of control or merger, all or any part of its rights or obligations under this MOU without the prior written consent of DHS, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Any attempt to sublicense, assign, or transfer any of the rights, duties, or obligations herein is void.

D. Each party shall be solely responsible for defending any claim or action against it arising out of or related to E-Verify or this MOU, whether civil or criminal, and for any liability wherefrom, including (but not limited to) any dispute between the Employer and any other person or entity regarding the applicability of Section 403(d) of IIRIRA to any action taken or allegedly taken by the Employer.

E. The Employer understands that its participation in E-Verify is not confidential information and may be disclosed as authorized or required by law and DHS or SSA policy, including but not limited to,

Congressional oversight, E-Verify publicity and media inquiries, determinations of compliance with Federal contractual requirements, and responses to inquiries under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).

F. The individuals whose signatures appear below represent that they are authorized to enter into this MOU on behalf of the Employer and DHS respectively. The Employer understands that any inaccurate statement, representation, data or other information provided to DHS may subject the Employer, its subcontractors, its employees, or its representatives to: (1) prosecution for false statements pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or; (2) immediate termination of its MOU and/or; (3) possible debarment or suspension.

G. The foregoing constitutes the full agreement on this subject between DHS and the Employer.

To be accepted as an E-Verify participant, you should only sign the Employer's Section of the signature page. If you have any questions, contact E-Verify at 1-888-464-42

Company ID Number:

Approved by:

Employer	
Name (Please Type or Print)	Title
Signature	Date
Department of Homeland Security – Verification Division	
Name (Please Type or Print)	Title
Signature	Date

Company ID Number:

Information Required for the E-Verify Program **Information relating to your Company:**	
Company Name	
Company Facility Address	
Company Alternate Address	
County or Parish	
Employer Identification Number	
North American Industry Classification Systems Code	
Parent Company	
Number of Employees	
Number of Sites Verified for	

Company ID Number:

Are you verifying for more than 1 site? If yes, please provide the number of sites verified for in each State:

Company ID Number:

Information relating to the Program Administrator(s) for your Company on policy questions or operational problems:

Company ID Number:

This page intentionally left blank

State of Alabama)
County of Macon)

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE BEASON-HAMMON ALABAMA TAXPAYER AND CITIZEN PROTECTION ACT (ACT 2011-535, as amended by ACT 2012-491)

DATE: _____

RE Contract/Grant/Incentive (describe by number or subject):
DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation FS010542-01 CMGM230097(2) by and between
_____ (Contractor/Grantee) and
Star Mindingall Water Authority Alabama Department of Environmental Management (State Agency, Department or Public Entity

The undersigned hereby certifies to the State of Alabama as follows:

1. The undersigned holds the position of _____ with the Contractor/Grantee named above, and is authorized to provide representations set out in this Certificate as the official and binding act of that entity, and has knowledge of the provisions of THE BEASON-HAMMON ALABAMA TAXPAYER AND CITIZEN PROTECTION ACT (ACT 2011-535 of the Alabama Legislature, as amended by ACT 2012-491) which is described herein as "the Act."
2. Using the following definitions from Section 3 of the Act, select and initial either (a) or (b), below, to describe the Contractor/Grantee's business structure.

   BUSINESS ENTITY. Any person or group of persons employing one or more persons performing or engaging in any activity, enterprise, profession, or occupation for gain, benefit, advantage, or livelihood, whether for profit or not for profit.

   a. Self-employed individuals, business entities filing articles of incorporation, partnerships, limited partnerships, limited liability companies, foreign corporations, foreign limited partnerships, and foreign limited liability companies authorized to transact business in this state, business trusts, and any business entity that registers with the Secretary of State.

   b. Any business entity that possesses a business license, permit, certificate, approval, registration, charter, or similar form of authorization issued by the state, any business entity that is exempt by law from obtaining such a business license, and any business entity that is operating unlawfully without a business license.

   EMPLOYER. Any person, firm, corporation, partnership, joint stock association, agent, manager, representative, foreman, or other person having control or custody of any employment, place of employment, or of any employee, including any person or entity employing any person for hire within the State of Alabama, including a public employer. This term shall not include the occupant of a household contracting with another person to perform casual domestic labor within the household.

___ (a) The Contractor/Grantee is a business entity or employer as those terms are defined in Section 3 of the Act.

___ (b) The Contractor/Grantee is not a business entity or employer as those terms are defined in Section 3 of the Act.

3. As of the date of this Certificate, the Contractor/Grantee does not knowingly employ an unauthorized alien within the State of Alabama and hereafter it will not knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the State of Alabama;
4. The Contractor/Grantee is enrolled in E-Verify unless it is not eligible to enroll because of the rules of that program or other factors beyond its control.

Certified this _____ day of _____ 20____.

_____
Name of Contractor/Grantee/Recipient

By: _____

Its _____

The above Certification was signed in my presence by the person whose name appears above, on this _____ day of _____ 20____.

WITNESS: _____

_____
Printed Name of Witness

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1—DEFINED TERMS

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

A. *Issuing Office*—The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued, and which registers plan holders.

ARTICLE 2—BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.01 Bidder shall obtain a complete set of Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents (together, the Bidding Documents). See the Agreement for a list of the Contract Documents. It is Bidder's responsibility to determine that it is using a complete set of documents in the preparation of a Bid. Bidder assumes sole responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete documents, by Bidder itself or by its prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers.

2.02 Bidding Documents are made available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids for completion of the Project and permission to download or distribution of the Bidding Documents does not confer a license or grant permission or authorization for any other use. Authorization to download documents, or other distribution, includes the right for plan holders to print documents solely for their use, and the use of their prospective Subcontractors and Suppliers, provided the plan holder pays all costs associated with printing or reproduction. Printed documents may not be re-sold under any circumstances.

2.03 Plan rooms (including construction information subscription services, and electronic and virtual plan rooms) may make the Bidding Documents available for examination. Those prospective bidders that obtain an electronic (digital) copy of the Bidding Documents from a plan room are required to register as plan holders from the Issuing Office. Owner is not responsible for omissions in Bidding Documents or other documents obtained from plan rooms, or for a Bidder's failure to obtain Addenda from a plan room.

2.04 *Electronic Documents*

A. When the Bidding Requirements indicate that electronic (digital) copies of the Bidding Documents are available, such documents will be made available to the Bidders as Electronic Documents in the manner specified.

1. Bidding Documents will be provided in Adobe PDF (Portable Document Format) (.pdf) that is readable by Adobe Acrobat Reader. It is the intent of the Engineer and Owner that such Electronic Documents are to be exactly representative of the paper copies of the documents. However, because the Owner and Engineer cannot totally control the transmission and receipt of Electronic Documents nor the Contractor's means of reproduction of such documents, the Owner and Engineer cannot and do not guarantee that Electronic Documents and reproductions prepared from those versions are identical in every manner to the paper copies.

B. Unless otherwise stated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder may use and rely upon complete sets of Electronic Documents of the Bidding Documents, described in Paragraph 2.06.A above. However, Bidder assumes all risks associated with differences arising from transmission/receipt of Electronic Documents versions of Bidding Documents

and reproductions prepared from those versions and, further, assumes all risks, costs, and responsibility associated with use of the Electronic Documents versions to derive information that is not explicitly contained in printed paper versions of the documents, and for Bidder's reliance upon such derived information.

ARTICLE 3—QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within five (**5)** days of Owner's request, Bidder must submit the following information:

A. Written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments.

B. A written statement that Bidder is authorized to do business in the state where the Project is located, or a written certification that Bidder will obtain such authority prior to the Effective Date of the Contract.

C. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.

D. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information.

E. Other required information regarding qualifications.

3.02 Bidder is to submit the following information with its Bid to demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work:

A. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.

B. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information.

C. Other required information regarding qualifications.

3.03 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.

3.04 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.

ARTICLE 4—PRE-BID CONFERENCE

4.01 A pre-bid conference will not be conducted for this Project.

ARTICLE 5—SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

5.01 *Site and Other Areas*

A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

5.02 *Existing Site Conditions*

A. *Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

1. The Supplementary Conditions identify the following regarding existing conditions at or adjacent to the Site:

    a. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data.

    b. Those drawings known to Owner of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data.

    c. Reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.

    d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

3. If the Supplementary Conditions do not identify Technical Data, the default definition of Technical Data set forth in Article 1 of the General Conditions will apply.

4. *Geotechnical Report:* The Bidding Documents contain a Geotechnical Report.

    a. As set forth in the Supplementary Conditions, the Geotechnical Report describes certain select subsurface conditions that are anticipated to be encountered by Contractor during construction in specified locations.

    b. The Geotechnical Report is intended to reduce uncertainty and the degree of contingency in submitted Bids. However, Bidders cannot rely solely on the Geotechnical Report and bids should be based on a comprehensive approach that includes an independent review and analysis of the Geotechnical Report, all other Contract Documents, Technical Data, other available information, and observable surface conditions. Not all potential subsurface conditions are baselined.

    c. Nothing in the Geotechnical Report is intended to relieve Bidders of the responsibility to make their own determinations regarding construction costs, bidding strategies, and Bid prices, nor of the responsibility to select and be responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and for safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

    d. As set forth in the Supplementary Conditions, the Geotechnical Report is a Contract Document containing data prepared by or for the Owner in support of the GBR.

B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05 of the General Conditions, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.02.A of these Instructions to Bidders. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

5.03 *Other Site-related Documents*

A. No other Site-related documents are available.

5.04 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

A. Bidder is required to visit the Site and conduct a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas. During the visit the Bidder must not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.

B. Bidders visiting the Site are required to arrange their own transportation to the Site.

C. All access to the Site other than during a regularly scheduled Site visit must be coordinated through the following Owner or Engineer contact for visiting the Site. Bidder must conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours.

D. Bidder is shall conduct any subsurface testing, or investigations of Site conditions as desired.

E. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder general access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site. Bidder is responsible for establishing access needed to reach specific selected test sites.

F. Bidder must comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.

G. Bidder must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

5.05 *Owner's Safety Program*

A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. If an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.06 *Other Work at the Site*

A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

ARTICLE 6—BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

6.01 *Express Representations and Certifications in Bid Form, Agreement*

A. The Bid Form that each Bidder will submit contains express representations regarding the Bidder's examination of Project documentation, Site visit, and preparation of the Bid, and certifications regarding lack of collusion or fraud in connection with the Bid. Bidder should

review these representations and certifications, and assure that Bidder can make the representations and certifications in good faith, before executing and submitting its Bid.

B. If Bidder is awarded the Contract, Bidder (as Contractor) will make similar express representations and certifications when it executes the Agreement.

ARTICLE 7—INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

7.01 Owner on its own initiative may issue Addenda to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

7.02 Bidder shall submit all questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents to Engineer in writing.

7.03 Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all registered plan holders. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered.

7.04 Only responses set forth in an Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Responses to questions are not part of the Contract Documents unless set forth in an Addendum that expressly modifies or supplements the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8—BID SECURITY

8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of five (5) percent, not to exceed $10,000, of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a Bid bond issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions. Such Bid bond will be issued in the form included in the Bidding Documents.

8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract, furnished the required Contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract and furnish the required Contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited, in whole in the case of a penal sum bid bond, and to the extent of Owner's damages in the case of a damages-form bond. Such forfeiture will be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.

8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of 7 days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 61 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.

8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within 7 days after the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 9—CONTRACT TIMES

9.01 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be (a) substantially completed and (b) ready for final payment, and (c) Milestones (if any) are to be achieved, are set forth in the Agreement.

9.02 Bidder must set forth in the Bid the time by which Bidder must achieve Substantial Completion, subject to the restrictions established in Paragraph 13.07 of these Instructions. The Owner will take Bidder's time commitment regarding Substantial Completion into consideration during the evaluation of Bids, and it will be necessary for the apparent Successful Bidder to satisfy Owner that it will be able to achieve Substantial Completion within the time such Bidder has designated in the Bid. The Successful Bidder's time commitments will be entered into the Agreement or incorporated in the Agreement by reference to the specific terms of the Bid.

9.03 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 10—SUBSTITUTE AND "OR EQUAL" ITEMS

10.01 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or-equal" or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer within 10 days of the issuance of the Advertisement for Bids or invitation to Bidders. Each such request must comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.05 and 7.06 of the General Conditions, and the review of the request will be governed by the principles in those paragraphs. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder. Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all registered Bidders. Bidders cannot rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

10.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid will be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of "or-equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

ARTICLE 11—SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

11.01 A Bidder must be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of the Work if required to do so by the Bidding Documents or in the Specifications. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor or Supplier and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.

11.02 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, must submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the following portions of the Work within five days after Bid opening.

11.03 If requested by Owner, such list must be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such

Subcontractor or Supplier. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor or Supplier, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder will submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

11.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors and Suppliers. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor or Supplier, so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.07 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 12—PREPARATION OF BID

12.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.

A. All blanks on the Bid Form must be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations must be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price must be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.

B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."

12.02 If Bidder has obtained the Bidding Documents as Electronic Documents, then Bidder shall prepare its Bid on a paper copy of the Bid Form printed from the Electronic Documents version of the Bidding Documents. The printed copy of the Bid Form must be clearly legible, printed on 8½ inch by 11-inch paper and as closely identical in appearance to the Electronic Document version of the Bid Form as may be practical. The Owner reserves the right to accept Bid Forms which nominally vary in appearance from the original paper version of the Bid Form, providing that all required information and submittals are included with the Bid.

12.03 A Bid by a corporation must be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation must be shown.

12.04 A Bid by a partnership must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership must be shown.

12.05 A Bid by a limited liability company must be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm must be shown.

12.06 A Bid by an individual must show the Bidder's name and official address.

12.07 A Bid by a joint venture must be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The joint venture must have been formally established prior to submittal of a Bid, and the official address of the joint venture must be shown.

12.08 All names must be printed in ink below the signatures.

12.09 The Bid must contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which must be filled in on the Bid Form.

12.10 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid must be shown.

12.11 The Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located within the time for acceptance of Bids and attach such certification to the Bid.

12.12 If Bidder is required to be licensed to submit a Bid or perform the Work in the state where the Project is located, the Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's licensure. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, must also be shown on the Bid Form.

ARTICLE 13—BASIS OF BID

13.01 *Unit Price*

A. Bidders must submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.

B. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity", which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form, for the item and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.

C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

13.02 *Allowances*

A. For cash allowances the Bid price must include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 14—SUBMITTAL OF BID

14.01 The Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 2 of the Bid Form.

14.02 A Bid must be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the Advertisement or invitation to bid and must be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted, the name and address of Bidder, and must be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the

notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid must be addressed to the location designated in the Advertisement.

14.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

ARTICLE 15—MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

15.01 An unopened Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.

15.02 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, the Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, the Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

ARTICLE 16—OPENING OF BIDS

16.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

16.02 ~~Bids will be opened privately.~~

ARTICLE 17—BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

17.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

ARTICLE 18—EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

18.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor Bid informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.

18.02 Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible.

18.03 If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, whether in the Bid itself or in a separate communication to Owner or Engineer, then Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive.

18.04 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award will be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.

18.05 *Evaluation of Bids*

A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

B. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form. For comparison purposes alternates will be accepted, following the order of priority established in the Bid Form, until doing so would cause the budget to be exceeded. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive alternate Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.

C. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.

18.06 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.

18.07 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

ARTICLE 19—BONDS AND INSURANCE

19.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds, other required bonds (if any), and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it must be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

19.02 Article 8, Bid Security, of these Instructions, addresses any requirements for providing bid bonds as part of the bidding process.

ARTICLE 20—SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

20.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder must execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents to Owner. Within 10 days thereafter, Owner will deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 21—SALES AND USE TAXES

21.01 Owner is exempt from **Alabama** state sales and use taxes on materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work. (Exemption No. (**Act # 2021-372**). Said taxes must not be included in the Bid. Refer to Paragraph SC-7.10 of the Supplementary Conditions for additional information.

BID FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 1—OWNER AND BIDDER

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

Star Mindingall Water Authority

3240 Franklin Rd.

Tuskegee, AL 36083

Attn: Luella Knight, Chairperson

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2—ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

2.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

A. Required Bid security;

B. List of Proposed Subcontractors;

C. List of Proposed Suppliers;

D. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project; or a written covenant to obtain such authority within the time for acceptance of Bids; and

E. Contractor's license number as evidence of Bidder's State Contractor's License or a covenant by Bidder to obtain said license within the time for acceptance of Bids.

F. Accounting of Sales Tax Attachment to Proposal Form

G. EPA Form 6-100-2, 6-100-3, 6-100-4

ARTICLE 3—BASIS OF BID—UNIT PRICES

A. Bidder will perform the following Work at the indicated unit prices:

B. Bidder acknowledges that:

1. each Bid Unit Price includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and

2. estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4—TIME OF COMPLETION

4.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.

4.02 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within **210** calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within **240** calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.03 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 5—BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS: ACCEPTANCE PERIOD, INSTRUCTIONS, AND RECEIPT OF ADDENDA

5.01 *Bid Acceptance Period*

A. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

5.02 *Instructions to Bidders*

A. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security.

5.03 *Receipt of Addenda*

A. Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum Number	Addendum Date

ARTICLE 6—BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

6.01 *Bidder's Representations*

A. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents the following:

1. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, including Addenda.
2. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
3. Bidder is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
4. Bidder has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing

surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

5. Bidder has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

6. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, if selected as Contractor; and (c) Bidder's (Contractor's) safety precautions and programs.

7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Bidder agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

8. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

9. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

10. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

11. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

6.02 *Bidder's Certifications*

A. The Bidder certifies the following:

1. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation.

2. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid.

3. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding.

4. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02.A:

a. Corrupt practice means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process.

b. Fraudulent practice means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition.

c. Collusive practice means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels.

d. Coercive practice means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

BIDDER hereby submits this Bid as set forth above:

Bidder:

_____

(typed or printed name of organization)

By: _____

(individual's signature)

Name: _____

(typed or printed)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Date: _____

(typed or printed)

If Bidder is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.

Attest: _____

(individual's signature)

Name: _____

(typed or printed)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Date: _____

(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

_____

_____

Bidder's Contact:

Name: _____

(typed or printed)

Title: _____

(typed or printed)

Phone: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

_____

_____

Bidder's Contractor License No.: (if applicable) _____

BID PROPOSAL

PROJECT: **DWSRF MINLEY WELL REHABILITATION**
FOR THE STAR MINDINGALL WATER AUTHORITY
GMC PROJECT NO. CMGM230097(2)
DWSRF PROJECT NO. FS010542-01

BIDDER: _____

ITEM	QTY.	UNIT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
1	1	LS	Mobilization & General Conditions (N.T.E. 3% of Total Bid)	$ LS	$
2	1	LS	Removal of Existing Piping, Valves & Fittings, Pumps, Motors, Electrical Components, A/C Etc.	LS	
3	1	LS	Removal of Existing Electrical Components, A/C, Etc.	LS	
4	1	LS	Video Inspection of Well & Well Inspection Report	LS	
5	1	LS	Building Repair & Renovations (Incl. Prep & Paint Entire Building)	LS	
6	1	LS	New Pump Motor, Pump & Pump Ancilliary Equipment	LS	
7	1	LS	Remove & Replace Pump Column	LS	
8	1	LS	All Piping, Valves, Meter, Vaults, etc. Inside & Outside Ex. Building	LS	
9	1	LS	Chemical Equipment	LS	
10	1	LS	Well Electrical & Mechanical	LS	
11	1	LS	Generator (Including ATS & Concrete Slab)	LS	
12	1	LS	Erosion Control Measures	LS	
13	1	LS	Cleanup, Seeding, Mulching, Grassing, Landscaping & Site Restoration	LS	
14	1	LS	Owner's Contingency Allowance	LS	50,000.00
			TOTAL BID		$

ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX
Attachment to Proposal Form

To: __Star Mindingall Water Authority_____ Date: _____
(Awarding Authority)

NAME OF PROJECT _____

DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation Rebid CMGM230097(2) FS010542-01

SALES TAX ACCOUNTING

Pursuant to Act 2021-372, the Contractor accounts for the sales tax NOT included in the bid proposal form as follows:

ESTIMATED SALES TAX AMOUNT

TOTAL BID: $_____

Failure to provide an accounting of sales tax shall render the bid non-responsive. Other than determining responsivement, sales tax accounting shall not affect the bid pricing nor be considered in the determination of the lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Legal Name of Bidder _____

Mailing Address _____

***By (Legal Signature) _____**

*Name (type or print) _____ (Seal)

*Title _____

Telephone Number _____

BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)

Bidder	**Surety**
Name:	Name:
Address *(principal place of business)*:	Address *(principal place of business)*:
Owner	**Bid**
Name: **Star Mindingall Water Authority**	Project *(name and location)*:
Address *(principal place of business)*:	**DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation FS010542-01 CMGM230097(2)**
3240 Franklin Rd.	**Tuskegee, Alabama**
Tuskegee, AL 36083	Bid Due Date:

Bond

Penal Sum:

Date of Bond:

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Bid Bond, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

Bidder	Surety
_____	_____
(Full formal name of Bidder)	*(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)*
By: _____	By: _____
(Signature)	*(Signature) (Attach Power of Attorney)*
Name: _____	Name: _____
(Printed or typed)	*(Printed or typed)*
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
(Signature)	*(Signature)*
Name: _____	Name: _____
(Printed or typed)	*(Printed or typed)*
Title:	Title:

Notes: (1) Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice. (2) Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond will be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder occurs upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation will be null and void if:
    3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
    3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
    3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions does not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action will be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety, and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond will be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder must be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Postal Service registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and will be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond will be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute governs and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith continues in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of			
Owner:	Star Mindingall Water Authority	Owner's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Goodwyn Mills Cawood LLC	Engineer's Project No.:	CMGM230097(2)
Project:	DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation		
Contract Name:			
Bidder:			
Bidder's			

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated _____for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is $_____. Contract Price is subject to adjustment based on the provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to those governing changes, Unit Price Work, and Work performed on a cost-plus-fee basis, as applicable.

[3] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver with the signed Agreement(s) the Contract security (such as required performance and payment bonds) and insurance documentation, as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and in the General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Owner:	**Star Mindingall Water Authority**
By *(signature)*:	_____
Name *(printed)*:	Luella Knight
Title:	Chairwomen
Contractor:	_____
By (signature):	_____
Name (printed):	_____
Title:	_____

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

This Agreement is by and between the **Star Mindingall Water Authority** ("Owner") and ("Contractor").

Terms used in this Agreement have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1—WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: **complete rehabilitation of ex. water supply production well and all related appurtenances.**

ARTICLE 2—THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: **DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation FS010542-01 – CMGM230097(2)**

ARTICLE 3—ENGINEER

3.01 The Owner has retained Goodwyn Mills Cawood, LLC ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities of Engineer, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract.

3.02 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by Goodwyn Mills Cawood, LLC.

ARTICLE 4—CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 *Time is of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

A. The Work will be substantially complete within **210** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within **240** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.05 *Liquidated Damages*

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the Contract Times, as duly modified. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving, in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time.

Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. *Substantial Completion:* Contractor shall pay Owner $500.00 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.

2. *Completion of Remaining Work:* After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner $500.00 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive, and will not be imposed concurrently.

B. If Owner recovers liquidated damages for a delay in completion by Contractor, then such liquidated damages are Owner's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay, and Owner is precluded from recovering any other damages, whether actual, direct, excess, or consequential, for such delay, except for special damages (if any) specified in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5—CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid _____and xx/100 Dollars, ($_____).

ARTICLE 6—PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

A. Owner shall make progress payments on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the **25th** day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract.

a. **95** percent of the value of the Work completed (with the balance being retainage).

1) If 50 percent or more of the Work has been completed, as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and

b. **95** percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).

6.03 *Final Payment*

A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions.

6.04 *Consent of Surety*

A. Owner will not make final payment, or return or release retainage at Substantial Completion or any other time, unless Contractor submits written consent of the surety to such payment, return, or release.

6.05 *Interest*

A. As per HB24, Act #2014-404, all monies not paid when due to the Contractor shall be entitled to interest from awarded authority, at the rate assessed for underpayment of taxes under Section 40-1-44(a), Code of Alabama, on the unpaid balance due.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

7.01 *Contents*

A. The Contract Documents consist of all of the following:

1. This Agreement.
2. Bonds:
    a. Performance bond (together with power of attorney).
    b. Payment bond (together with power of attorney).
3. General Conditions.
4. Supplementary Conditions.
5. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the project manual (copy of list attached).
6. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of **0** sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: **DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation FS010542-01 GMC230097(2)**.
7. Addenda (numbers **[ ]** to **[ ]**, inclusive).
8. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):

    a. ~~Appendix A - Geotechnical Report~~

9. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:

    a. Notice to Proceed.

    b. Work Change Directives.

    c. Change Orders.

    d. Field Orders.

    e. Warranty Bond, if any.

B. The Contract Documents listed in Paragraph 7.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).

C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 7.

D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the Contract.

ARTICLE 8—REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND STIPULATIONS

8.01 *Contractor's Representations*

A. In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

1. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, including Addenda.

2. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

3. Contractor is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

4. ~~Contractor has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and drawings.~~

5. ~~Contractor has carefully studied the reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.~~

6. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques,

sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (c) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.

7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

8. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

9. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

10. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

11. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

8.02 *Contractor's Certifications*

A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

8.03 *Standard General Conditions*

A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract (2018), published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on _____ (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

Owner:	Contractor:
Star Mindingall Water Authority *(typed or printed name of organization)*	_____ *(typed or printed name of organization)*
By: _____ *(individual's signature)*	By: _____ *(individual's signature)*
Date: _____ *(date signed)*	Date: _____ *(date signed)*
Name: Luella Knight *(typed or printed)*	Name: _____ *(typed or printed)*
Title: Chairwoman *(typed or printed)*	Title: _____ *(typed or printed)* *(If **[Type of Entity]** is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*
Attest: _____ *(individual's signature)*	Attest: _____ *(individual's signature)*
Title: _____ *(typed or printed)*	Title: _____ *(typed or printed)*
Address for giving notices: 3240 Franklin Road Tuskegee, Alabama 36083	Address for giving notices: _____ _____
_____ *(If **[Type of Entity]** is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If **[Type of Entity]** is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)*	_____ License No.: _____ *(where applicable)* State: Alabama

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner:	Star Mindingall Water Authority	Owner's Project No.:	
Engineer:	Goodwyn Mills Cawood LLC	Engineer's Project No.:	CMGM230097(2)
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Project:	DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation		
Contract Name:			
Effective Date of Contract:			

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on _____ pursuant to Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions.

The number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is **210** from the date stated above for the commencement of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for Substantial Completion _____; and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is **240** from the commencement date of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for readiness for final payment of _____ .

Owner:	**Star Mindingall Water Authority**
By *(signature)*:	
Name *(printed)*:	Luella Knight
Title:	Chairwomen
Date Issued:	

Contractor:	
By *(signature)*:	
Name *(printed)*:	
Title:	
Date Issued:	

PERFORMANCE BOND

Contractor	**Surety**
Name:	Name:
Address *(principal place of business)*:	Address *(principal place of business)*:
Owner	**Contract**
Name: **Star Mindingall Water Authority**	Description *(name and location)*:
Mailing address *(principal place of business)*:	**DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation FS010542-01 CMGM230097(2)** **Tuskegee, Alabama**
3240 Franklin Rd.	Contract Price:
Tuskegee, AL 36083	Effective Date of Contract:

Bond

Bond Amount:

Date of Bond:

(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)

Modifications to this Bond form:

☒ None ☐ See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

Contractor as Principal	Surety
_____	_____
(Full formal name of Contractor)	*(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)*
By: _____	By: _____
(Signature)	*(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)*
Name: _____	Name: _____
(Printed or typed)	*(Printed or typed)*
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
(Signature)	*(Signature)*
Name: _____	Name: _____
(Printed or typed)	*(Printed or typed)*
Title: _____	Title: _____

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond will arise after:

    3.1. The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice may indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 will be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement does not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

    3.2. The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

    3.3. The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 does not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

    5.1. Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

    5.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

    5.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

    5.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment, or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner will not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety will not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

   7.1. the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

   7.2. additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

   7.3. liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price will not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action will accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond must be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and must be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted therefrom and provisions conforming to such

statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

    14.1. *Balance of the Contract Price*—The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

    14.2. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

    14.3. *Contractor Default*—Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

    14.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

    14.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **None**

PAYMENT BOND

Contractor	**Surety**
Name:	Name:
Address *(principal place of business)*:	Address *(principal place of business)*:
Owner	**Contract**
Name: **Star Mindingall Water Authority**	Description *(name and location)*: **DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation FS010542-01 CMGM230097(2) Tuskegee, Alabama**
Mailing address *(principal place of business)*: **3240 Franklin Rd. Tuskegee, AL 36083**	Contract Price:
	Effective Date of Contract:

Bond

Bond Amount:

Date of Bond:

(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)

Modifications to this Bond form:

☒ None ☐ See Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Payment Bond, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

Contractor as Principal	Surety
_____	_____
(Full formal name of Contractor)	*(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)*
By: _____	By: _____
(Signature)	*(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)*
Name: _____	Name: _____
(Printed or typed)	*(Printed or typed)*
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
(Signature)	*(Signature)*
Name: _____	Name: _____
(Printed or typed)	*(Printed or typed)*
Title: _____	Title: _____

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond will arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.

5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond will arise after the following:

    5.1. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor

        5.1.1. have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

        5.1.2. have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).

    5.2. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).

6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.

7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

    7.1. Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

    7.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

    7.3. The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 will not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation will not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond will be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract will be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfying obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

12. No suit or action will be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.

13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, will be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

16. Definitions

    16.1. *Claim*—A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

        16.1.1. The name of the Claimant;

        16.1.2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;

        16.1.3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;

        16.1.4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;

16.1.5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;

16.1.6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;

16.1.7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and

16.1.8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

16.2. *Claimant*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond is to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

16.3. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

16.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

16.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.

18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **None**

Contractor's Application for Payment

Owner:		**Owner's Project No.:**	
Engineer:		**Engineer's Project No.:**	
Contractor:		**Contractor's Project No.:**	
Project:			
Contract:			
Application No.:		**Application Date:**	
Application Period:	**From**	**to**	

1. Original Contract Price			$ -
2. Net change by Change Orders			$ -
3. Current Contract Price (Line 1 + Line 2)			$ -
4. Total Work completed and materials stored to date (Sum of Column G Lump Sum Total and Column J Unit Price Total)			$ -
5. Retainage			
a. _____ X	$ -	Work Completed =	$ -
b. _____ X	$ -	Stored Materials =	$ -
c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)			$ -
6. Amount eligible to date (Line 4 - Line 5.c)			$ -
7. Less previous payments (Line 6 from prior application)			
8. Amount due this application			$ -
9. Balance to finish, including retainage (Line 3 - Line 4 + Line 5.c)			$ -

Contractor's Certification

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:
(1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;
(2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and
(3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

Contractor: _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Recommended by Engineer		**Approved by Owner**	
By:		**By:**	
Title:		**Title:**	
Date:		**Date:**	
Approved by Funding Agency			
By:		**By:**	
Title:		**Title:**	
Date:		**Date:**	

Progress Estimate - Lump Sum Work

Contractor's Application for Payment

Owner:		**Owner's Project No.:**	
Engineer:		**Engineer's Project No.:**	
Contractor:		**Contractor's Project No.:**	
Project:			
Contract:			

Application No.: _____ **Application Period:** **From** _____ **to** _____ **Application Date:** _____

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
			Work Completed					
Item No.	Description	Scheduled Value ($)	(D + E) From Previous Application ($)	This Period ($)	Materials Currently Stored (not in D or E) ($)	Work Completed and Materials Stored to Date (D + E + F) ($)	% of Scheduled Value (G / C) (%)	Balance to Finish (C - G) ($)
			Original Contract					
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
	Original Contract Totals	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -		$ -

Progress Estimate - Lump Sum Work **Contractor's Application for Payment**

Owner:		**Owner's Project No.:**	
Engineer:		**Engineer's Project No.:**	
Contractor:		**Contractor's Project No.:**	
Project:			
Contract:			

Application No.: _____ **Application Period:** **From** _____ **to** _____ **Application Date:** _____

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
			Work Completed					
Item No.	Description	Scheduled Value ($)	(D + E) From Previous Application ($)	This Period ($)	Materials Currently Stored (not in D or E) ($)	Work Completed and Materials Stored to Date (D + E + F) ($)	% of Scheduled Value (G / C) (%)	Balance to Finish (C - G) ($)
Change Orders								
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
						-		-
	Change Order Totals	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -		$ -
Original Contract and Change Orders								
	Project Totals	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -		$ -

Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work

Contractor's Application for Payment

Owner: ______________________
Engineer: ______________________
Contractor: ______________________
Project: ______________________
Contract: ______________________

Owner's Project No.: ____________
Engineer's Project No.: ____________
Contractor's Project No.: ____________

Application No.: ____________ Application Period: From ____________ to ____________ Application Date: ____________

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
		Contract Information				Work Completed					
Bid Item No.	Description	Item Quantity	Units	Unit Price ($)	Value of Bid Item (C X E) ($)	Estimated Quantity Incorporated in the Work	Value of Work Completed to Date (E X G) ($)	Materials Currently Stored (not in G) ($)	Work Completed and Materials Stored to Date (H + I) ($)	% of Value of Item (J / F) (%)	Balance to Finish (F - J) ($)
Original Contract											
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
				Original Contract Totals	$ -		$ -	$ -	$ -		$ -

EJCDC C-620 Contractor's Application for Payment

Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work

Contractor's Application for Payment

Owner: ____________________

Engineer: ____________________

Contractor: ____________________

Project: ____________________

Contract: ____________________

Owner's Project No.: ____________

Engineer's Project No.: ____________

Contractor's Project No.: ____________

Application No.: ____________ Application Period: From ____________ to ____________ Application Date: ____________

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
		Contract Information				Work Completed					
Bid Item No.	Description	Item Quantity	Units	Unit Price ($)	Value of Bid Item (C X E) ($)	Estimated Quantity Incorporated in the Work	Value of Work Completed to Date (E X G) ($)	Materials Currently Stored (not in G) ($)	Work Completed and Materials Stored to Date (H + I) ($)	% of Value of Item (J / F) (%)	Balance to Finish (F - J) ($)
Change Orders											
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
					-		-		-		-
				Change Order Totals	$ -		$ -	$ -	$ -		$ -
Original Contract and Change Orders											
				Project Totals	$ -		$ -	$ -	$ -		$ -

EJCDC C-620 Contractor's Application for Payment

Stored Materials Summary **Contractor's Application for Payment**

Owner: ____________________ Owner's Project No.: ________

Engineer: ____________________ Engineer's Project No.: ________

Contractor: ____________________ Contractor's Project No.: ________

Project: ____________________

Contract: ____________________

Application No.: ________ Application Period: From ________ to ________ Application Date: ________

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
						Materials Stored			Incorporated in Work			
Item No. (Lump Sum Tab) or Bid Item No. (Unit Price Tab)	Supplier Invoice No.	Submittal No. (with Specification Section No.)	Description of Materials or Equipment Stored	Storage Location	Application No. When Materials Placed in Storage	Previous Amount Stored ($)	Amount Stored this Period ($)	Amount Stored to Date (G+H) ($)	Amount Previously Incorporated in the Work ($)	Amount Incorporated in the Work this Period ($)	Total Amount Incorporated in the Work (J+K) ($)	Materials Remaining in Storage (I-L) ($)
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
								-			-	-
					Totals	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner:		Owner's Project No.:
Engineer:	Goodwyn Mills Cawood, LLC	Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:
Project:		
Contract Name:		

This ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

[Describe the portion of the work for which Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued]

Date of Substantial Completion: **[Enter date, as determined by Engineer]**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work must be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows:

Amendments to Owner's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

[List amendments to Owner's Responsibilities]

Amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

[List amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities]

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate:

[List attachments such as punch list; other documents]

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Engineer

By *(signature)*: _____

Name *(printed)*: _____

Title: _____

NOTICE OF ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

Owner:		Owner's Project No.:
Engineer:	Goodwyn Mills Cawood, LLC	Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:
Project:		
Contract Name:		
Notice Date:		Effective Date of the Construction Contract:

The Engineer hereby gives notice to the Owner and Contractor that Engineer recommends final payment to Contractor, and that the Work furnished and performed by Contractor under the Construction Contract is acceptable, expressly subject to the provisions of the Construction Contract's Contract Documents ("Contract Documents") and of the Agreement between Owner and Engineer for Professional Services dated **[date of professional services agreement]** ("Owner-Engineer Agreement"). This Notice of Acceptability of Work (Notice) is made expressly subject to the following terms and conditions to which all who receive and rely on said Notice agree:

1. This Notice has been prepared with the skill and care ordinarily used by members of the engineering profession practicing under similar conditions at the same time and in the same locality.
2. This Notice reflects and is an expression of the Engineer's professional opinion.
3. This Notice has been prepared to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information, and belief as of the Notice Date.
4. This Notice is based entirely on and expressly limited by the scope of services Engineer has been employed by Owner to perform or furnish during construction of the Project (including observation of the Contractor's Work) under the Owner-Engineer Agreement, and applies only to facts that are within Engineer's knowledge or could reasonably have been ascertained by Engineer as a result of carrying out the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer under such Owner-Engineer Agreement.
5. This Notice is not a guarantee or warranty of Contractor's performance under the Construction Contract, an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, including but not limited to defective Work discovered after final inspection, nor an assumption of responsibility for any failure of Contractor to furnish and perform the Work thereunder in accordance with the Contract Documents, or to otherwise comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein.
6. This Notice does not relieve Contractor of any surviving obligations under the Construction Contract, and is subject to Owner's reservations of rights with respect to completion and final payment.

Engineer

By *(signature)*: _____

Name *(printed)*: _____

Title: _____

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.

3. *Application for Payment*—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.

6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.

7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.

8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

10. *Claim*

a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the

requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.

c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.

d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.

13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.

14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.

16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.

17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.

18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.

19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.

20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.

21. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the

recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.

22. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.

    a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

    b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

    c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.

27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

28. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.

29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.

30. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

33. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.

34. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals.

36. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

37. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

38. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

39. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.

40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.

41. *Submittal*—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.

42. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

43. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.

44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

45. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.

46. *Technical Data*

    a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.

    b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.

    c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.

47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.

48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

49. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

50. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*: The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day*: The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective*: The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;

2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or

3. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide," then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

F. *Contract Price or Contract Times*: References to a change in "Contract Price or Contract Times" or "Contract Times or Contract Price" or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term "or both" is not expressed.

G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance*

A. *Performance and Payment Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).

B. *Evidence of Contractor's Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.

C. *Evidence of Owner's Insurance*: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work

into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.

B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Acceptance of Schedules*

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.

B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.

C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.

D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.

E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:

1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or

2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. *Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations*

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility

inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents*: If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:

a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or

b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.

C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or

2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.

B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the

established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.

C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:

1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;

2. Abnormal weather conditions;

3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and

4. Acts of war or terrorism.

D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:

1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.

3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.

E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:

1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;

2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;

3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;

4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and

5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.

Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.

F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

ARTICLE 5—SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work*: During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment

and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading of Structures*: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;

2. Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Underground Facilities*: Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.

D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents*: Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;

3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or

4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

D. *Early Resumption of Work*: If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.

E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in

Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;

b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;

b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or

c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.

4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions*: Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Contractor's Responsibilities*: Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;

2. complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;

3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;

4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and

5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.

C. *Engineer's Review*: Engineer will:

1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;

2. identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;

3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and

4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

E. *Early Resumption of Work*: If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.

F. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown

or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;

b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and

c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.

3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;

2. drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures

of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.

E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.

G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.

H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.

B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.

C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or

Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.

E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.

F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.

C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and "Occupational Accident and Excess Employer's Indemnity Policies," are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.

D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by

Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.

E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.

F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.

G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain Owner's own liability insurance. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

H. Contractor shall require:

1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker's compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor's liability policies) on each Subcontractor's commercial general liability insurance policy; and

2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.

I. If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.

J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set-off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.

M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.

N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

A. *Required Insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.

B. *General Provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:

1. include at least the specific coverages required;

2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;

4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and

5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.

C. *Additional Insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:

1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;

2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;

3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);

4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and

5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. *Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur*: Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.

C. *Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities*: Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.

D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.

E. *Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

6.05 *Property Losses; Subrogation*

A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against

Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.

1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.
2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.

1. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies.

C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.06 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.

B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.

C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.05 *"Or Equals"*

A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.

1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:

1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;

3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

4) is not objectionable to Owner.

b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:

1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and

2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.

E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

7.06 *Substitutes*

A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.

1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.

2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

    a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:

        1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;

        2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and

        3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.

    b. will state:

        1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;

        2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and

        3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

    c. will identify:

        1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and

        2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.

    d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.

C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.

E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.

F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.

G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.

I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.

J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.

L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.

M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.08 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.09 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

7.10 *Taxes*

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.12 *Record Documents*

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.13 *Safety and Protection*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.

B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.

C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.

F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.

G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.

H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:

a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;

b. determine and verify:

1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;

2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and

3) all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.

2. Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.

3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.

B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*: Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.

1. *Shop Drawings*

a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.

b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.

2. *Samples*

a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.

b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.

3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will

document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.

6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.

7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

D. *Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.

2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.

3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

E. *Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs*

1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:

   a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.

   b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.

   c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.

d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.

2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03. 2.04, and 2.05.

F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:

1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and

2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.

C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:

1. Observations by Engineer;

2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;

6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;

7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;

8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.

E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.

B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.

C. If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.

D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.

E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:

1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;

2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and

3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.

C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.

D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

8.02 *Coordination*

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:

1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;

2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and

3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.

1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.

2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.

C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.

B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.

C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.

B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.

B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Engineer's Authority*

A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.

C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.

D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.

E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.05 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.06 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.07 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.08 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract*

A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.

C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

11.02 *Change Orders*

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;

2. Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;

3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and

4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.

B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.03 *Work Change Directives*

A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.

B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:

1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.

2. Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

11.04 *Field Orders*

A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.

B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.05 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.

B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.

C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.06 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

11.07 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);

2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2); or

3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:

1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;

b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;

c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;

d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;

e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and

f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.08 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

11.09 *Change Proposals*

A. *Purpose and Content*: Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

B. *Change Proposal Procedures*

1. *Submittal*: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.

2. *Supporting Data*: The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.

    a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

    b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

    The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

3. *Engineer's Initial Review*: Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.

4. *Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal*: Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change

Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.

C. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

11.10 *Notification to Surety*

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:

1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;

2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;

3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and

4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge

and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.

D. *Mediation*

1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.

E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.

F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.

G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:

1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.

B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Other costs consisting of the following:

a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are

consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.

c. *Construction Equipment Rental*

1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.

3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.

d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded*: The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.

3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.

7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*

1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:

a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.

b. for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:

1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.

2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change

Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

E. *Documentation and Audit*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

13.02 *Allowances*

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:

1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision

thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:

a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.

2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.

3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.

B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:

1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;

2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;

3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;

4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and

5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.

F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 *Defective Work*

A. *Contractor's Obligation*: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.

B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.

C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.

D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.

E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs,

losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.

C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work,

or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

A. *Basis for Progress Payments*: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

B. *Applications for Payments*

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation

establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. *Review of Applications*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

   a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

   b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

   c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

   a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or

   b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:

    a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;

    b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

    c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;

    d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or

    e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.

6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

    a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

    b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

    c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

    d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

    e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner*

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:

    a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;

c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;

d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;

e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;

f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;

j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;

k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or

l. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.

2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time

submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.

F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without

significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.

2. At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

   a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;

   b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

   c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and

e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. *Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment*: If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Notice of Acceptability*: In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.

D. *Completion of Work*: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.

E. *Final Payment Becomes Due*: Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim,

appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.

B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
2. correct such defective Work;
3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.

B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.

C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.

D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);

2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;

3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or

4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:

1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and

2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.

C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.

E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate for Convenience*

A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and

3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.

B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The

provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution*: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:

1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and

2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.

B. *Final Resolution of Disputes*: For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:

1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;

2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or

3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction. All parties waive their rights to a trial by jury.

ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:

1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;

2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or

3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Assignment of Contract*

A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

18.09 *Successors and Assigns*

A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

18.10 *Headings*

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. COPIES OF DOCUMENTS

1.1 Section 2.02 of the General Conditions is hereby modified. The Contractor will be furnished with three complete sets of plans and specifications. Any additional sets required can be purchased for the payment fee as stipulated in the Advertisement for Bids.

2. SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND OTHERS

2.1 The Contractor will be required to submit a list of Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) to the Owner in advance of the specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement.

3. SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

3.1 Section 7.16 of the General Conditions is hereby modified to require all shop drawings to bear a stamp reading…**The Contractor hereby represents that all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, dimensions, catalog numbers and other similar data have been determined and verified and that each shop drawing and sample has been checked and coordinated with the requirements of the work and of the contract documents along with the name of the Contractor.**

4. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR

4.1 Monthly estimates for payment shall be submitted to the office of the Engineer by the Friday nearest the 25th of each month

5. AS-BUILTS

5.1 The General Contractor shall be responsible for providing a complete set of marked up as-built/record drawings to the Engineer for review and approval prior to final payment. The General Contractor shall be responsible for securing the same from all subcontractors and suppliers. Both vertical and horizontal final locations for all structures, pipelines, and related appurtenances shall be provided. Vertical locations shall be tied to project bench mark elevations and horizontal locations shall be tied to property lines, right-of-ways, roadway centerline or other above grade permanent fixture.

6. OR EQUAL

6.1 Where "or equal" or "approved equal" occurs in the specifications, the Contractor will be allowed under the procedure outlined below to submit for approval prior to the bid opening detailed information concerning alternative products. The information shall contain:

1) A copy of the contract specifications that name the materials, products and manufacturers as specified.

2) The manufacturers' specifications for the materials, products and performance of the proposed alternative.

3) Submittals concerning all proposed substitutions shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer 14 days or more prior to the date of the bid opening. All submittals shall be made in good faith and shall be certified as verifiably equal or superior to the specified item.

4) All submittals shall include all data that would be present in construction drawings and specifications, including complete names and descriptions, dimensions, performance verification, and latest catalog numbers.

5) If a new material is proposed for substitution, data shall be provided on laboratory tests and standards that have been observed in the design of the product.

6) If a new fabricator is proposed, information concerning his capabilities and experience shall be included in the submittal.

7) The Engineer will review the or equal submittal package as quickly as possible and will issue a written opinion to the Contractor and to all other bidders within two days of the bid opening.

7. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES

7.1 Immediately after execution and delivery of the contract, and before the first partial payment is made, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner an estimated construction progress schedule in form satisfactory to the Owner, showing the proposed dates of commencement and completion of each of the various subdivisions of work required under the Contract Documents and the anticipated amount of each monthly payment that will become due the Contractor in accordance with the progress schedule. The Contractor shall also furnish on forms to be supplied by the Owner (a) a detailed estimate giving a complete breakdown of the contract price and (b) periodic itemized estimates of work done for the purpose of making partial payments thereon. The costs employed in making up any of these schedules will be used only for determining the basis of partial payments and will not be considered as fixing a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

7.2 The Contractor shall schedule the work to be completed within the time for completion as provided in the contract. Work shall be scheduled during regular work times during week days, except for special or emergency situations that may arise. Engineer shall be notified in writing at least two days in advance of any overtime or weekend work schedules, except in the case of emergencies. Contractor shall be responsible for any extra inspection and testing costs resulting from work performed under special work hour conditions.

8. SUBSTITUTIONS

8.1 Any proposal for alternate equipment shall be accompanied by full engineering calculations demonstrating the combined hydraulic and electrical performance of the proposed equipment. Additional data required for evaluation will include, but not be limited to, pump curves, complete control data, including proposed schematic circuitry,

and a list of at least 5 successful installations of equal or larger size to that specified. A complete operational history of and supervisor contact for each reference, telephone numbers of personnel contacts and dates of equipment installation and acceptance shall be provided prior to approval of alternate equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for accumulation of all data required for equipment evaluation.

8.2 In the event the Contractor obtains Engineer's approval of equipment other than that for which the station was originally laid out, the Contractor shall make at his own expense, any changes in structures, buildings, piping, wiring, or other appurtenances necessary to accommodate the alternate equipment, and shall furnish proposed blueprint drawings, 24" x 36" size minimum, to show clearly and illustrate any and all changes in the station to the Engineer. As-built drawings, 24" x 36" minimum, will be required to show the completed structure with alternate equipment installed. All drawings shall be accurately dimensioned and scaled.

8.3 It will be assumed that the cost to the Contractor of the equipment proposed for substitution is less than that of the equipment specified in the contract. Prior to approval of any substitute equipment, the Contractor shall provide firm documentation of the pricing for both the specified and alternate equipment. The Contract Price shall then be reduced by an amount exactly equal to the difference in cost between the specified and the alternate equipment.

9. DOCUMENTATION

9.1 The Contractor shall supply a digital copy, along with one (1) hard copy of detailed submittal drawings, Operation and Maintenance instruction manuals, and parts lists for all equipment provided as a part of this contract. Standard submittals will consist of the following as an absolute minimum:

1. Outline Drawings
2. Electrical Data and As-Built Schematics
3. Equipment Performance Data
4. Control Panel Schematics and Dimensional Data
5. Installation Data for all Equipment
6. Factory Certifications Required

Operation and Maintenance manuals and parts lists shall be provided to the Owner after the equipment has been started and placed into automatic operation by the supplier. Three sets of manuals shall be provided to the Owner. All manuals shall be new and unused and shall pertain to the type and model of equipment provided. General manuals that do not give specific details concerning the equipment actually provided shall not be acceptable.

10. PROTECTION OF OWNER

10.1 The Contractor hereby agrees to hold harmless, indemnify and defend the Owner, the Owner's agent, the Consulting Engineers, and the owner's employees while acting within the scope of their duties from and against any and all liability, claims, damages, and cost of defense arising out of the Contractor's performance of the work described herein but not including the sole negligence of the Owner, his agents or employees. The Contractor will require any and all subcontractors to conform with the provisions of this clause prior

to commencing any work and agrees to name as additional insured the Owner and the Consulting Engineer.

10.2 The Contractor and his insurer, by the contractor's execution of the Contract, shall waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner, Architect, and their Consultants, on all insurance provided by the Contractor and by every Subcontractor.

10.3 The Contractor and his insurer agree all policies furnished by Contractor shall contain no exclusion pertaining to faulty workmanship, job related accident, safety of construction sequences.

11. CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1 Additionally named insureds shall be the Owner, the Engineer and their Consultants.

11.2 All insurance certificates shall provide for "Waiver of Subrogation" against the Owner, Engineer and their Consultants, by the Contractor, Subcontractors, and their insurers.

12. NOTICE OF COMPLETION

12.1 The Contractor shall immediately after the completion of the contract give notice of said completion by an advertisement in some newspaper of general circulation published within the city or county wherein the work has been done for a period of four successive weeks. The notice shall comply with Title 39, Chapter 1, Section 1, Subsection (f), Code of Alabama.

12.2 The notice shall notify all creditors to file any claims for unpaid bills in writing with the Owner prior to a date specified in the notice. The Contractor shall submit a draft of the completion notice to the engineer for approval prior to publication.

13. RECORD DOCUMENTS (DRAWINGS)

13.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the construction site or in the home office, one set of contract drawings to be annotated as Record Drawings. All deviations from the contract drawings shall be clearly marked on this set of drawings. The Record Drawing shall be updated each work day and shall show all deviations from the contract drawings as well as actual conditions found including but not limited to:

- Underground utilities showing both horizontal location and depth of utility, size and type, etc.
- Drainage structures
- Other conditions

Periodic payment requests shall not be processed by the Engineer or Owner until the Contractor has satisfied the Engineer that Record Drawings are current.

The Final Record Drawing shall be delivered to the Engineer with the final pay estimate.

The costs for maintaining Record Drawings shall be a subsidiary obligation to the unit cost/lump sum as shown in the proposal.

14. **SAFETY AND PROTECTION**

14.1 All safety precautions in connection with traffic control shall be in accordance with the recommendations procedures and requirements contained in the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices", Section G.

15. **SALVAGE MATERIAL**

15.1 All metals and devices removed from the project that can be returned for scrap shall be the property of the Owner. Owner shall have first right of refusal on all items that are to be demolished, removed or scrapped from the project. Contractor shall provide a list of such items in written form to the Owner. Prior to the Contractor salvaging any material for his own gain, the contractor shall obtain written approval from the Owner.

16. **HB 24, Act #2014-404 CODE OF ALABAMA**

Approved House Bill 24, Act #2014-404, effective on July 1, 2014 amends §39-2-2 and §39-2-12 relating to public works contracts. The new legislation, among other things:

(1) Requires pre-bid meetings to be held at least seven days prior to the bid opening.
(2) Provides that the awarding authority shall designate a person to review the progress of completed work and to review documents submitted by the contractor.
(3) Reduces the time for payment of completed work on public works contracts by an awarding authority. Generally, partial payment shall be made as work progresses at the end of each calendar month, but in no case later than 35 days after acceptance of work by the awarding authority. If any payment is made after the 35 day period for payment, the awarding authority must pay interest at the rate assessed for underpayment of taxes under §40-1-44(a), *Code of Alabama.*
(4) Provides for the review and approval of the progress of completed work and provides procedures for the dispute of any submitted invoice.
(5) Provides that the awarding authority may not offer a contract for bidding unless confirmation of any applicable grant has been received and any required matching funds have been secured by or are available to the awarding authority.

17. **Taxes**

17.1 Owner is exempt from payment of sales and compensating use taxes of the State of Alabama and of cities and counties thereof on all materials to be incorporated into the Work.

A. Owner will furnish the required certificates of tax exemption to Contractor for use in the purchase of supplies and materials to be incorporated into the Work.

B. Contractors will need to submit Application for Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption (ST:EXC-01) to the Alabama Department of Revenue Sales and Use Tax Division to obtain tax exemption certificate.

END OF SECTION

State of Alabama
Alabama Department of Environmental Management
State Revolving Fund (SRF) Loan Program

SRF Section
Permits and Services Division
Alabama Department of Environmental Management
Post Office Box 301463
Montgomery, Alabama 36130-1463

(334) 271-7793
(334) 271-7950 FAX

Supplemental General Conditions

for SRF Assisted

Public Drinking Water and Wastewater
Facilities Construction Contracts

Clean Water
State Revolving Fund

Protect Our Health from Source to Tap
Drinking Water State Revolving Fund

SRF Project Number: FS0104542-01

Contract #3

Table of Contents:

I – ADEM Special Conditions

1. Construction within State rights-of-way shall be in accordance with the Alabama Department of Transportation policies and procedures.

2. Construction is to be carried out in compliance with applicable NPDES permits and in a manner that prevents bypassing of raw wastewater flows during construction. If bypassing is anticipated, the ADEM NPDES Enforcement Branch (334-271-7975) shall be advised in advance and the contractor shall take all necessary steps to minimize the impacts of bypassing.

3. Siltation and soil erosion shall be minimized during construction. The contractor shall obtain an NPDES storm water permit for construction if required.

4. The owner shall provide and maintain competent and adequate supervision and inspection.

5. ADEM and EPA shall have access to the site and the project work at all times.

6. These Special Conditions shall supersede any conflicting provisions of this contract.

7. **A project sign is required.** See **Parts XVII and XVIII, pages SGC-36 – SGC-37**, for more information.

II – Bonds and Insurance

Bonding requirements shall comply with Alabama Act No. 97-225. Provisions of the Act are summarized below:

1. Bid Bond – Not less than 5% of either the owner's estimated cost or of the proposed prime contractor's bid up to a maximum of $10,000. The bid guarantee shall consist of a cashier's check drawn on an Alabama bank or a bid bond executed by a surety company duly authorized and qualified to make bonds in the State of Alabama.

2. Performance Bond – In an amount not less than 100% of the contract price.

3. Payment Bond – Payable to the awarding authority, shall be executed in an amount not less than 50% of the contract price.

In addition to the insurance requirements elsewhere in the specifications, the owner or the contractor, as appropriate, must acquire any flood insurance made available by the Federal Emergency Management Agency as required by 40 CFR 30.600 (b), if construction will take place in a flood hazard area identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

III – Utilization of Disadvantaged Businesses Enterprises (DBEs)

It is the policy of the State Revolving Loan Fund (SRF) to promote a "fair share" of sub-agreement awards to **small, minority, and/or women-owned businesses** for equipment, supplies, construction, and services. Compliance with these contract provisions is required in order for project costs to be eligible for SRF funding. *The "fair share" objective is a goal, not a quota.* DBE (Disadvantaged Business Enterprise) is an all-inclusive business classification, which includes MBE (minority business enterprises and/or WBE (women business enterprises) and is used synonymously when these entities are referenced individually or collectively.

Failure on the part of the apparent successful bidder to submit required information to the Loan Recipient (Owner) may be considered (by the Loan Recipient (Owner)) in evaluating whether the bidder is responsive to the bid requirements. The project objectives for utilization of Minority Business Enterprises (MBEs) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBEs) are as follows:

Commodities (Supplies)	MBE 4%	WBE 11%
Contractual (Services)	MBE 8%	WBE 30%
Equipment	MBE 5%	WBE 20%
Construction	MBE 2.5%	WBE 3%

For purposes of clarification:

- This objective applies to any Federally assisted procurement agreement in excess of $10,000.
- This objective necessitates three responsibilities; separate solicitations must be made of small and minority and women's business enterprises.
- A minority business is a business, at least 51 percent of which is owned and controlled by minority group members (Black; Hispanic; Asian American; American Indian; and, any other designations approved by the Office of Management and Budget).
- A women's business is a business, at least 51 percent of which is owned and controlled by one or more women.
- The control determination will revolve around the minority or woman owner's involvement in the day-to-day management of the business enterprise.
- Solicitation should allow adequate time for price analysis. ADEM recommends that contact be made no later than 15 days before bid opening.
- Efforts taken to comply with this objective must be documented in detail; maintain records of firms contacted, including any negotiation efforts to reach competitive price levels, and awards to the designated firms.
- ADEM recommends that the Loan Recipient (Owner) or proposed Prime Contractor utilizes the services of the Minority Business Development Service Centers. These Centers are funded by the U.S. Department of Commerce to provide technical, financial and contracting assistance to minority and women's business enterprises. These Centers are located in a number of Regional cities.
- Use of the services provided by these Centers does not absolve the Loan Recipient (Owner) or proposed Prime Contractor from pursuing additional efforts to meet this objective.

IV – Six Affirmative Steps for Good Faith DBE (MBE-WBE) Solicitation

The Loan Recipient (Owner) shall follow the six affirmative steps found in the SRF application when using loan funds to procure sources of supplies, construction and services.

If the successful bidder plans to subcontract a portion of the project, the bidder must submit to the owner within 10 days after bid opening, evidence of the affirmative steps taken to utilize small, minority and women's businesses. These six affirmative steps or ‘good faith efforts’ are required methods to ensure that DBEs have the opportunity to compete for procurements funded by EPA financial assistance dollars. Such affirmative steps are described as follows:

1. Ensure DBEs are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities. This will include placing DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever there are potential sources.

2. Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitation for bids or proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.

3. Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could subcontract with DBEs. This will include dividing total requirements when economically feasible into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBEs in the competitive process.

4. Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.

5. Use the resources, services, and assistance of the AL Department of Transportation (ALDOT), Small Business Administration (SBA), and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce (MBDA).

6. If the Contractor awards subcontracts, it must take the steps described in items (1) through (5) listed above.

V – Documentation Required from Loan Recipient (Owner) and Contractor

The low, responsive, responsible bidder must forward the following items, in duplicate, to the loan recipient (owner) no later than 10 days after bid opening. The Loan Recipient (Owner) shall transmit one (1) copy of its DBE documentation of the prime contractor solicitation and one (1) copy of the prime contractor's/bidder's DBE documentation of all subcontractor solicitation to the SRF Section within 14 days after bid opening.

1. SRF project number and project name/loan name*. (*not contract name)

2. List of **all** subcontractors (DBE **and** non-DBE) with name, address, telephone number, estimated contract dollar amount and duration. If there are to be no subcontractors, please indicate such in a letter on company letterhead.

3. List of any subcontract work yet to be committed with estimate of dollar amount and duration of contract.

4. MBE-WBE (DBE) Documents - See **Part V, page SGC-6**.

5. Debarred Firms Certification – See **Part XIV, page SGC-25**.

6. Certification Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity – See **Part XIII, page SGC-24.**

The Loan Recipient (Owner) shall submit annual MBE/WBE Utilization Reports (EPA Form 5700-52A, **pages SGC-16 - SGC-17**) within 30 days of the end of the annual reporting period **(October 30th, i.e. by November 30th)**. Submit reports directly to:

Laketa Ross, Accountant
Administrative Section
Fiscal Branch
Alabama Department of Environmental Management
Post Office Box 301463
Montgomery, Alabama 36130-1463

The proposed Prime Contractor must submit the following items to the Loan Recipient (Owner):

1) DBE Compliance Form. The Loan Recipient (Owner) must submit this information to the SRF Section to demonstratecompliance with the DBE requirements. ADEM's approval is required prior to award of the construction contract and commencement of any SRF-funded construction. **(Page SGC-8)**

2) Certification Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity. This form is required of the proposed prime contractor(re: all subcontracts executed) and should be submitted with the prime proposed contractor's MBE-WBE solicitation submittal to the Loan Recipient (Owner). (**Page SGC-24**)

3) Debarred Firms Certification. This form is required of the proposed prime contractor (re: all subcontracts executed) and should be submitted with the prime proposed contractor's MBE-WBE solicitation submittal to the Loan Recipient (Owner). (**Page SGC-25**)

4) EPA Form 6100-2 DBE Subcontractor Participation Form. This form gives a DBE subcontractor the opportunity to describe the work the DBE subcontractor received from the proposed prime contractor, how much the DBE subcontractor was paid, and any other concerns the DBE subcontractor might have. The proposed prime contractor must provide this form to each DBE subcontractor for the DBE subcontractor's submittal to the SRF Section's MBE-WBE Compliance Staff (to be forwarded to EPA's DBE Coordinator). **(Page SGC-10)**

5) EPA Form 6100-3 DBE Subcontractor Performance Form. This form captures an intended DBE subcontractor's description of work to be performed for the proposed prime contractor and the price of the work. The proposed prime contractor must provide this form to each DBE subcontractor for the DBE subcontractor's submittal to the SRF Section's MBE-WBE Compliance Staff (to be forwarded to EPA's DBE Coordinator). **(Page SGC-12)**

6) EPA Form 6100-4 DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form. This form captures the proposed prime contractor's intended use of all identified DBE subcontractors and the estimated dollar amount of the work. The proposed prime contractor must provide this form to each DBE subcontractor for the DBE subcontractor's submittal to the SRF Section's MBE-WBE Compliance Staff (to be forwarded to EPA's DBE Coordinator). **(Page SGC-14)**

7) EPA Form 5700-52 A MBE/WBE Utilization Reports (DBE Annual Report), if applicable. The Loan Recipient (Owner) must submit this information to the SRF Section within 30 days of the end of the annual reporting period (October 30th), i.e., **by November 30th)**. **(Pages SGC-16 - SGC-17)**

8) Changes to Approved DBE Compliance Form, if applicable. If any changes, substitutions, or additions are proposed to the subcontractors included in previous Department approvals, the Owner must submit this information to the Department for prior approval in order for the affected subcontract work to be eligible for SRF funding. **(Page SGC-23)**

9) Certified Payrolls. These should be submitted to the Loan Recipient (Owner), at least, monthly for the prime contractor and all subcontractors. The Loan Recipient (Owner) must maintain payroll records and make these available for inspection

Please note that DBEs, MBEs, and WBEs must be certified **in writing** by EPA, SBA, or DOT (or by state, local, Tribal, or private entities whose certification criteria match EPA's). Depending upon the certifying agency, a DBE may be classified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE), a Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), or a Women's Business Enterprise (WBE). Written certification as a DBE (MBE or WBE) is required in order to be counted toward the Loan Recipient/Owner's MBE-WBE accomplishments.

The documentation of these good faith solicitation efforts must be detailed in order to allow for satisfactory review. Such documentation might include fax confirmation sheets, copies of solicitation letters/emails, printouts of the online solicitations, printouts of online search results, affidavits of publication in newspapers, etc. The proposed prime contractor is strongly encouraged to follow up each written, fax, or email solicitation with, at least, 1 logged phone call.

The proposed prime contractor must employ the six affirmative steps to subcontract with DBEs, even if the proposed prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives.

The prime contractor must employ the six affirmative steps to subcontract with DBEs, even if the proposed prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives. If a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason, the proposed prime contractor must notify the Loan Recipient (Owner) in writing prior to any termination and must employ the six 'good faith efforts' described above if using a replacement subcontractor. Any proposed changes from an approved DBE subcontractor must be reported to the Loan Recipient (Owner) and to the SRF Section on the Changes to Approved Subcontractors Form prior to initiation of the action. EPA Forms Nos. 6100-3 and 6100-4 must also be submitted to the SRF Section for new DBE subcontracts.

VI – Resources for Identifying MBE-WBE (DBE) Contractors/Subcontractors

The following organizations may provide assistance in soliciting DBE participation:

City of Birmingham
Office of Economic Development
ATTN: **Monique Shorts**, Economic Specialist
710 20th Street North
Birmingham, Alabama 35203
Ph: (205) 254-2799
Fax: (205) 254-7741
Monique.shorts@birmingham.gov

U.S. Small Business Administration
http://www.pro-net.sba.gov

National Association of Minority Contractors (NAMC)
https://namcatlanta.org/

Alabama Department of Transportation
ATTN: **John Huffman**
1409 Coliseum Boulevard
Montgomery, Alabama 36130
Ph: (334) 244-6261
http://www.dot.state.al.us

U.S. Department of Commerce
Minority Business Development Agency
ATTN: **Donna Ennis**
75 5th Street NW,
Suite 300
Atlanta, Georgia 30308
Ph: (404) 894-2096
http://www.mbda.gov/

Governor's Office of Minority and Women's Business Enterprises
Hilda Lockhart, STEP Project Director
401 Adams Avenue
Suite 360
Montgomery, Alabama 36130
Ph: (334) 242-2220

Birmingham Construction Industrial Authority ATTN: **Ashley Orl** or **Kimberly Bivins**
601 37th Street South
Birmingham, Alabama 35222
Ph: (205) 324-6202
aorl@bcia1.org
kbaylorbivins@bcia1.org

NOTE:

(1) The Loan Recipient (Owner) and the proposed Prime Contractor shall use the necessary resources to identify and directly solicit no less than three (3) certified DBE/MBE/WBE companies to bid in each expected contract/subcontract area. If a diligent and documented search of ALDOT, SBA, and MBDA directories does not identify three (3) potential certified DBE/MBE/WBE firms, then the proposed Prime Contractor shall post an advertisement in, at least, one (1) of the other online or print resources. Whenever possible, post solicitation for bids or proposals should be posted/advertised for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.

(2) Expenditures to a DBE that acts merely as a broker or passive conduit of funds, without performing, managing, or supervising the work of its subcontract in a manner consistent with normal business practices may not be counted.

(3) The proposed Prime Contractor should attempt to identify and first solicit DBEs in the geographic proximity of the project before soliciting those located farther away.

(4) In addition, our SRF DBE Compliance Staff is readily available for assistance, as follows: Laketa Ross at (334) 271-7727 or laketa.ross@adem.alabama.gov OR Diane Lockwood (DBE Coordinator) at (334) 271-7815 or dpl@adem.alabama.gov.

VII – DBE Compliance Form

NOTE: FOR DBE COMPLIANCE, ONE (1) COPY OF THIS FORM (WITH ALL INFORMATION OUTLINED) IS REQUIRED (WITH THE LOAN RECIPIENT (OWNER)'S DBE SUBMITTAL) FOR EACH PR&CS REVIEW. THE LOAN RECIPIENT (OWNER) AND PROPOSED PRIME CONTRACTOR SHOULD ENSURE THAT THIS INFORMATION IS COMPLETE *PRIOR TO THE PR&CS SUBMITTAL TO THE SRF SECTION*.

Loan Recipient: Star Mindingall Water Authority SRF Loan (Project) Number: FS0104542-01

CERTIFICATIONS:

I certify that the information submitted on and with this form is true and accurate and that this company has met and will continue to meet the conditions of this construction contract regarding DBE solicitation and utilization. I further certify that criteria used in selecting subcontractors and suppliers were applied equally to all potential participants and that EPA Forms 6100-2 and 6100-3 were distributed to all DBE subcontractors.

_____ Date_____
(Proposed Prime Contractor Signature)

_____
(Printed Name and Title)

I certify that I have reviewed the information submitted on and with this form and that it meets the requirements of the Loan Recipient's/Owner's State Revolving Fund loan contract.

(Only ONE (1) signature required below.)**

_____ Date_____
(Signature of Loan Recipient (Owner))

OR**

_____ Date_____
(Loan Recipient's (Owner's) Representative's Signature, (**P.E.**))

Jeremy Lipscomb, PE Project Manager
(Printed Name and Title)

GENERAL INFORMATION:

Loan Recipient (Owner) Contact: Eric Love

Loan Recipient (Owner) Phone Number/Email: (344) 740-0321 ericlovepa@gmail.com

Consulting Engineer Contact: Jeremy D. Lipscomb, PE, Goodwyn Mills Cawood, LLC

Consulting Engineer Phone Number/Email: jeremy.lipscomb@gmcnetwork.com (205)

Proposed Prime Contractor: _____

Proposed Prime Contractor Contact: _____

Proposed Prime Contractor Phone Number/Email:_____

Proposed Prime Contract Amount: $ _____

Proposed Total DBE/MBE Participation: $ _____ Percentage: ____% Goal: 2.5%

Proposed Total WBE Participation: $ _____ Percentage: ____% Goal: 3.0%

_____

Please ensure the following is submitted in the *full* DBE submittal (with the DBE COMPLIANCE FORM (page SGC-8)):

(1) **List of all committed and uncommitted subcontractors** by trade, including company name,. address, telephone number, contact person, dollar amount of subcontract, and DBE/MBE/WBE status. Indicate in writing if no solicitations were made because the contractor intends to use only its own forces to accomplish the work.

(2) **Proof of certification (certificate or letter)** by EPA, SBA, DOT (or by state, local, Tribal, or. private entities whose certification criteria match EPA's) for each subcontractor listed as a DBE, MBE, or WBE.

(3) **Documentation of solicitation effort for prospective DBE firms**, such as fax confirmation sheets, copies of. solicitation letters/emails, printout of the online solicitations, printouts of online search results, affidavits of publication in newspapers, etc. The prime contractor is strongly encouraged to follow up each written, fax, or email solicitation with at least 1 logged phone call. Whenever possible, post solicitation for bids or proposals should be for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.

(4) **Justification for not selecting a certified DBE subcontractor** that submitted a low bid for any subcontract area.

(5) **Certification By Proposed Prime Contractor or Subcontractor Regarding Equal Opportunity Employment. (Page SGC-24**)

(6) **Debarred Firms Certification**. (**Page SGC-25**)

(7) **EPA Form 6100-2 DBE Subcontractor Participation Form** for **each** proposed **certified** DBE subcontractor.* (**Page SGC-10**) (*This form is completed by the proposed prime contractor. It is signed by **each** proposed subcontractor **only**.)

(8) **EPA Form 6100-3 DBE Subcontractor Performance Form** for each DBE subcontractor.** (**Page SGC-12**) (**This form is completed by the proposed prime contractor and signed by each proposed certified subcontractor and the proposed prime contractor per subcontract.)

(9) **EPA Form 6100-4 DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form** to summarize all DBE subcontracts/subcontractors.*** (**Page SGC-14**) (***This form is completed and signed by the proposed prime contractor **only**.)

NOTE:

ALL DBE contractors selected must have a current DBE certificate or letter of certification by an approved certifying agency.

Loan Recipient (Owner) DBE Submittal

At minimum, the Loan Recipient (Owner)'s DBE submittal should **always** consist of **a cover letter** (*preferred, but optional*) **and a VII - DBE Compliance Form (page SGC-8) and DBE solicitation documentation** (i.e., DBE solicitation list(s) with source(s) of list(s) clearly identified, contractor contact information and results/outcomes of each solicitation (or of the overall solicitation effort, if all results/outcomes were the same), documentation of solicitation method (i.e., copies of emails, phone logs, faxes, etc.).

Prime Contractor DBE Submittal

At minimum, the Prime Contractor's DBE submittal should **always** consist of **a cover letter** (*preferred, but optional*) **and DBE solicitation documentation** (i.e., DBE solicitation list(s) with source(s) of list(s) clearly identified, subcontractor contact information and results/outcomes of each solicitation (or of the overall solicitation effort, if all results/outcomes were the same), documentation of solicitation method (i.e., copies of emails, phone logs, faxes, etc.) **OR** a "No Subcontractors" Letter (*if none will be utilized*) **and** a List of ***ALL*** *(DBE/non-DBE) subcontractors* contracted/yet to be contracted **and** ***ALL EPA 6100 Forms*** *described above* (*DBE subcontractors selected **or not***) **and** Certification Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity **and** Debarred Firms Certification.

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency

OMB Control No: 2090-0030

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Participation Form

An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to provide this form to its DBE subcontractors. This form gives a DBE[1] subcontractor[2] the opportunity to describe work received and/or report any concerns regarding the EPA-funded project (e.g., in areas such as termination by prime contractor, late payments, etc.). The DBE subcontractor can, as an option, complete and submit this form to the EPA DBE Coordinator at any time during the project period of performance.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation
Bid/ Proposal No. CMGM230097(2)	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact
Address		
Telephone No.		Email Address
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity: ADEM

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Received from the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services , Equipment or Supplies	Amount Received by Prime Contractor

[1] A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

[2] Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

EPA FORM 6100-2 (DBE Subcontractor Participation Form)

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency

OMB Control No: 2090-0030

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Participation Form

Please use the space below to report any concerns regarding the above EPA-funded project:

Subcontractor Signature	Print Name
Title	**Date**

The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to average three (3) hours per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates, and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden, including through the use of automated collection techniques to the Director, Collection Strategies Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2822T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

EPA FORM 6100-2 (DBE Subcontractor Participation Form)

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency

OMB Control No: 2090-0030

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Performance Form

This form is intended to capture the DBE[1] subcontractor's[2] description of work to be performed and the price of the work submitted to the prime contractor. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractor to have its DBE subcontractors complete this form and include all completed forms in the prime contractors bid or proposal package.

Subcontractor Name		Project Name DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation
Bid/ Proposal No. CMGM230097(2)	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact
Address		
Telephone No.		Email Address
Prime Contractor Name		Issuing/Funding Entity: ADEM

Contract Item Number	Description of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor Involving Construction, Services, Equipment or Supplies	Price of Work Submitted to the Prime Contractor
DBE Certified By: O DOT O SBA O Other: _____	Meets/ exceeds EPA certification standards? O YES O NO O Unknown	

[1] A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

[2] Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

EPA FORM 6100-3 (DBE Subcontractor Performance Form)

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency

OMB Control No: 2090-0030

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Performance Form

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 (c).

Prime Contractor Signature	Print Name
Title	**Date**

Subcontractor Signature	Print Name
Title	**Date**

The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to average three (3) hours per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates, and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden, including through the use of automated collection techniques to the Director, Collection Strategies Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2822T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

EPA FORM 6100-3 (DBE Subcontractor Performance Form)

United States Environmental Protection Agency

OMB Control No: 2090-0030

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form

This form is intended to capture the prime contractor's actual and/or anticipated use of identified certified DBE[1] subcontractors[2] and the estimated dollar amount of each subcontract. An EPA Financial Assistance Agreement Recipient must require its prime contractors to complete this form and include it in the bid or proposal package. Prime contractors should also maintain a copy of this form on file.

Prime Contractor Name		Project Name DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation
Bid/ Proposal No. CMGM230097(2)	Assistance Agreement ID No. (if known)	Point of Contact
Address		
Telephone No.		Email Address
Issuing/Funding Entity: ADEM		

I have identified potential DBE certified subcontractors	○ YES	◉ NO
If yes, please complete the table below. If no, please explain:		

Subcontractor Name/ Company Name	Company Address/ Phone/ Email	Est. Dollar Amt	Currently DBE Certified?

Continue on back if needed

[1] A DBE is a Disadvantaged, Minority, or Woman Business Enterprise that has been certified by an entity from which EPA accepts certifications as described in 40 CFR 33.204-33.205 or certified by EPA. EPA accepts certifications from entities that meet or exceed EPA certification standards as described in 40 CFR 33.202.

[2] Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

EPA FORM 6100-4 (DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form)

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency

OMB Control No: 2090-0030

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. Signing this form does not signify a commitment to utilize the subcontractors above. I am aware of that in the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302 (c).

Prime Contractor Signature	Print Name
Title	**Date**

The public reporting and recordkeeping burden for this collection of information is estimated to average three (3) hours per response. Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates, and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden, including through the use of automated collection techniques to the Director, Collection Strategies Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2822T), 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

EPA FORM 6100-4 (DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
MBE/WBE UTILIZATION UNDER FEDERAL GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

PART I OF II
(PAGES SGC-16 & SGC-17)

FOR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS OR OTHER FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE WHERE THE COMBINED TOTAL OF FUNDS BUDGETED FOR PROCURING SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT, CONSTRUCTION OR SERVICES EXCEED $150,000.

PART 1: PLEASE REVIEW INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING

1A. FEDERAL FISCAL YEAR (Oct 1- Sep 30)	1B. REPORT TYPE
20_____	☐ Annual ☐ Last Report (Project completed)

1C: REVISION OF A PRIOR YEAR REPORT? ◯ No ◯ Yes, Year_____

IF YES, BRIEFLY DESCRIBE THE REVISIONS YOU ARE MAKING:

2A. EPA FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE OFFICE ADDRESS (ATTN: DBE COORDINATOR)	3A. RECIPIENT NAME AND ADDRESS
2B. EPA DBE COORDINATOR Name: Email: Phone: Fax:	3B. RECIPIENT REPORTING CONTACT Name: Address: Phone: Email:
4A. FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT ID NUMBER (SRF State Recipients, refer to Instructions for Completion of blocks 4A, 5A and 5C)	4B. FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM TITLE OR CFDA NUMBER:
5A. TOTAL ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT AMOUNT EPA Share: $ _____ Recipient Share: $ _____ ☐ **N/A (SRF Recipient)/Loan Amount: $_____**	5B. If NO procurements and NO accomplishments were made this reporting period (by the recipients, sub-recipients, loan recipients, and prime contractors), **CHECK and SKIP to Block No. 7**. (Procurements are all expenditures through contract, order, purchase, lease or barter of supplies, equipment, construction, or services needed to complete Federal assistance programs. Accomplishments, in this context, are procurements made with MBEs and/or WBEs.) ☐

5C. Total Procurements This Reporting Period (Only include amount not reported in any prior reporting period)

Total Procurement Amount $_____

(Include total dollar values awarded by recipient, sub-recipients and SRF loan recipients, including MBE/WBE expenditures.)

5D. Were sub-awards issued under this assistance agreement? Yes ◯ No ◯

Were contracts issued under this assistance agreement? Yes ◯ No ◯

5E. MBE/WBE Accomplishments This Reporting Period

Actual MBE/WBE Procurement Accomplished (Include total dollar values awarded by recipient, sub-recipients, SRF loan recipients and Prime Contractors.)

	Construction	Equipment	Services	Supplies	Total
$MBE:					0.00
$WBE:					0.00

6. COMMENTS: (If no MBE/WBE procurements, please summarize how certified MBEs/WBEs were notified of the opportunities to compete for the procurement dollars entered in Block 5C and why certified MBEs /WBEs were not awarded any procurements during this reporting period.)

7. NAME OF RECIPIENT'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE	TITLE
8. SIGNATURE OF RECIPIENT'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE	DATE

EPA FORM 5700-52A available electronically at https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2014-09/documents/epa_form_5700_52a.pdf

DWS

If reporting DBE procurement, please enter the Loan Project Number and the information in the grid below, as applicable.
If no additional DBE procurement to report, please enter the Loan Project Number and enter 'N/A' in the black box below.

PART II OF II
(PAGES SGC-16 & SGC-17)

PART II.

MBE/WBE PROCUREMENTS MADE DURING REPORTING PERIOD

SRF Financial Assistance Agreement Number: _____

1. Procurement Made By			2. Business Enterprise		3. $ Value of Procurement	4. Date of Procurement MM/DD/YY	5. Type of Product or Service (Enter Code)	6. Name/Address/Phone Number of MBE/WBE Contractor or Vendor
Recipient	Sub-Recipient and/or SRF Loan Recipient	Prime	Minority	Women				

Type of Product or Service Codes: 1 = Construction 2 = Supplies 3 = Services 4 = Equipment

Note: Recipients are required to submit MBE/WBE reports to EPA beginning with the Federal fiscal year the recipients receive the award, continuing until the project is completed.

Instructions:

A. General Instructions:

MBE/WBE utilization is based on 40 CFR Part 33. The reporting requirement reflects the class deviation issued on November 8, 2013, clarified on January 9, 2014 and modified on December 2, 2014. EPA Form 5700-52A must be completed annually by recipients of financial assistance agreements where the combined total of funds budgeted for procuring supplies, equipment, construction or services exceeds $150,000.This reporting requirement applies to all new and existing awards and voids all previous reporting requirements.

In determining whether the $150,000 threshold is exceeded for a particular assistance agreement, the analysis must focus on funds budgeted for procurement under the supplies, equipment, construction, services or "other" categories, and include funds budgeted for procurement under sub-awards or loans

Reporting will also be required in cases where the details of the budgets of sub-awards/loans are not clear at the time of the grant awards and the combined total of the procurement and sub-awards and/or loans exceeds the $150,000 threshold.

When reporting is required, all procurement actions are reportable, not just the portion which exceeds $150,000.

If at the time of award the budgeted funds exceed $150,000 but actual expenditures fall below, a report is still required.

If at the time of award, the combined total of funds budgeted for procurements in any category is less than or equal to $150,000 and is maintained below the threshold, no DBE report is required to be submitted.

Recipients are required to report 30 days after the end of each federal year, per the terms and conditions of the financial assistance agreement.

Last reports are due October 30th or 90 days after the end of the project period, whichever comes first.

MBE/WBE program requirements, including reporting, are material terms and conditions of the financial assistance agreement.

B. Definitions:

Procurement is the acquisition through contract, order, purchase, lease or barter of supplies, equipment, construction or services needed to accomplish Federal assistance programs.

A ***contract*** is a written agreement between an EPA recipient and another party (also considered "prime contracts") and any lower tier agreement (also considered "subcontracts") for equipment, services, supplies, or construction necessary to complete the project. This definition excludes written agreements with another public agency. This definition includes personal and professional services, agreements with consultants, and purchase orders.

A ***minority business enterprise*** **(MBE)** is a business concern that is (1) at least 51 percent owned by one or more minority individuals, or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more minority

individuals; and (2) whose daily business operations are managed and directed by one or more of the minority owners. In order to qualify and participate as an MBE prime or subcontractor for EPA recipients under EPA's DBE Program, an entity must be properly certified as required by 40 CFR Part 33, Subpart B.

U.S. citizenship is required. Recipients shall presume that minority individuals include Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian Pacific Americans, or other groups whose members are found to be disadvantaged by the Small Business Act or by the Secretary of Commerce under section 5 of Executive order 11625. The reporting contact at EPA can provide additional information.

A ***woman business enterprise*** **(WBE)** is a business concern that is, (1) at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more women and (2) whose daily business operations are managed and directed by one or more of the women owners. In order to qualify and participate as a WBE prime or subcontractor for EPA recipients under EPA's DBE Program, an entity must be properly certified as required by 40 CFR Part 33, Subpart B.

Business firms which are 51 percent owned by minorities or women, but are in fact not managed and operated by minorities or females do not qualify for meeting MBE/WBE procurement goals. U.S. Citizenship is required.

Good Faith Efforts

A recipient is required to make the following good faith efforts whenever procuring construction, equipment, services, and supplies under an EPA financial assistance agreement. These good faith efforts for utilizing MBEs and WBEs must be documented. Such documentation is subject to EPA review upon request:

1. Ensure DBEs are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities. For Indian Tribal, State and Local and Government recipients, this will include placing DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources.

2. Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitations for bids or proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.

3. Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could subcontract with DBEs. For Indian Tribal, State and local Government recipients, this will include dividing total requirements when economically feasible into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBEs in the competitive process.

4. Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.

5. Use the services and assistance of the SBA and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.

6. If the prime contractor awards subcontracts, require the prime contractor to take the steps in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section.

C. Instructions for Part I:

1A. Specify Federal fiscal year this report covers. The Federal fiscal year runs from October 1st through September 30th (**e.g. November 29, 2014 falls within Federal fiscal year 2015**)

1B. Specify report type. Check the annual reporting box. Also indicate if the project is completed.

1C. Indicate if this is a revision to a previous year and provide a brief description of the revision you are making.

2A-B. Please refer to your financial assistance agreement for the mailing address of the EPA financial assistance office for your agreement.

The "EPA DBE Reporting Contact" is the DBE Coordinator for the EPA Region from which your financial assistance agreement was originated. For a list of DBE Coordinators please refer to the EPA OSBP website at http://epa.gov/osbp/dbe_cord.

3A-B. Identify the agency, state authority, university or other organization which is the recipient of the Federal financial assistance and the person to contact concerning this report.

4A. Provide the Assistance Agreement number assigned by EPA. A separate report must be submitted for each Assistance Agreement.

***For SRF recipients**: In box 4a list numbers for ALL OPEN Assistance Agreements being reported on this form.

4B. Refer back to Assistance Agreement document for this information.

5A. Provide the total amount of the Assistance Agreement which includes Federal funds plus recipient matching funds and funds from other sources.

***For SRF recipients only**: SRF recipients will not enter an amount in 5a. SRF recipients should check the "N/A" box.

5B. Self-explanatory.

5C. Provide the total dollar amount of **ALL** procurements awarded this reporting period by the recipient, sub-recipients, and SRF loan recipients, **including** MBE/WBE expenditures, not just the portion which exceeds $150,000. For example: Actual dollars for procurement from the procuring office; actual contracts let from the contracts office; actual goods, services, supplies, etc., from other sources including the central purchasing/ procurement centers).

***NOTE**: To prevent double counting on line 5C, if any amount on 5E is for a subcontract and the prime contract has already been included on Line 5C in a prior reporting period, then report the amount going to MBE or WBE subcontractor on line 5E, but exclude the amount from Line 5C. To include the amount on 5C again would result in double counting because the prime contract, which includes the subcontract, would have already been reported.

***For SRF recipients only**: In 5c please enter the total annual procurement amount under all of your SRF Assistance Agreements. The figure reported in this section is **not** directly tied to an individual Assistance Agreement identification number. **(SRF state recipients report state procurements in this section)**

5D. State whether or not sub-awards and/or subcontracts have been issued under the financial assistance agreements by indicating “yes” or “no”.

5E. Where requested, also provide the total dollar amount of all MBE/WBE procurement awarded during this reporting period by the recipient, sub-recipients, SRF loan recipients, and prime contractors in the categories of construction, equipment, services and supplies. These amounts include Federal funds plus recipient matching funds and funds from other sources.

6. If there were no MBE/WBE accomplishments this reporting period, please briefly how certified MBEs/WBEs were notified of the opportunities to compete for the procurement dollars entered in Block 5C and why certified MBEs /WBEs were not awarded any procurements during this reporting period.

7. Name and title of official administrator or designated reporting official.

8. Signature, month, day, and year report submitted.

D. Instructions for Part II:

For each MBE/WBE procurement made under this financial assistance agreements during the reporting period, provide the following information:

1. Check whether this procurement was made by the recipient, sub-recipient/SRF loan recipient, or the prime contractor.

2. Check either the MBE or WBE column. If a firm is both an MBE and WBE, the recipient may choose to count the entire procurement towards EITHER its MBE or WBE accomplishments. The recipient may also divide the total amount of the procurement (using any ratio it so chooses) and count those divided amounts toward its MBE and WBE accomplishments. If the recipient chooses to divide the procurement amount and count portions toward its MBE and WBE accomplishments, please state the appropriate amounts under the MBE and WBE columns on the form. **The combined MBE and WBE amounts for that MBE/WBE contractor must not exceed the “Value of the Procurement” reported in column #3**

3. Dollar value of procurement.

4. Date of procurement, shown as month, day, year. Date of procurement is defined as the date the contract or procurement was awarded, **not** the date the contractor received payment under the awarded contract or procurement, unless payment occurred on the date of award. **(Where direct purchasing is the procurement method, the date of procurement is the date the purchase was made)**

5. Using codes at the bottom of the form, identify type of product or service acquired through this procurement (e.g., enter 1 if construction, 2 if supplies, etc.).

6. Name, address, and telephone number of MBE/WBE firm.

**This data is requested to comply with provisions mandated by: statute or regulations (40 CFR Parts 30, 31, and 33 and/or 2 CFR Parts 200 and 1500); OMB Circulars; or added by EPA to ensure sound and effective assistance management. Accurate, complete data are required to obtain funding, while no pledge of confidentiality is provided.

The public reporting and recording burden for this collection of information is estimated to average l hour per response annually. Burden means the total time, effort, or financial resources expended by persons to generate, maintain, retain, or disclosure or provide information to or for a Federal agency. This includes the time needed to review instructions; develop, acquire, install, and utilize technology and systems for the purposes of collecting, validating, and verifying information, processing and maintaining information, and disclosing and providing information; adjust the existing ways to comply with any previously applicable instructions and requirements; train personnel to be able to respond to a collection of information; search data sources; complete and review the collection of information; and transmit or otherwise disclose the information. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

Send comments on the Agency's need for this information, the accuracy of the provided burden estimates, and any suggested methods for minimizing respondent burden, including through the use of automated collection techniques to the Director, OPPE Regulatory Information Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2136), 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB Control number in any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

XII – Changes to Approved DBE Compliance Form

NOTE: THIS FORM IS REQUIRED OF THE LOAN RECIPIENT (OWNER) (WITH THE PRIME CONTRACTOR'S INPUT) FOR DBE COMPLIANCE ONLY IF A SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER/VENDOR IS SOUGHT AND/OR PROCURED AFTER THE CONTRACT ATA (APPROVAL-TO-AWARD) HAS BEEN ISSUED. IT IS SIMILAR TO THE DBE COMPLIANCE FORM (PAGE SGC-8) IN THAT IT IS THE COVER/SUMMARY FORM USED TO DOCUMENT THE ADDITIONAL DBE SOLICITATION AND/OR REVISE THE ORIGINAL DBE APPROVAL STATUS.

Loan Recipient: _____ Loan (Project) Number: _____

CERTIFICATIONS:

I certify that the information submitted on and with this form is true and accurate and that this company has met and will continue to meet the conditions of this construction contract regarding DBE solicitation and utilization. I further certify that criteria used in selecting subcontractors and suppliers were applied equally to all potential participants and that EPA Forms 6100-2 and 6100-3 were distributed to all DBE subcontractors.

_____ Date_____
(Prime Contractor Signature)

_____
(Printed Name and Title)

I certify that I have reviewed the information submitted on and with this form and that it meets the requirements of the Loan Recipient's/Owner's State Revolving Fund loan contract. **(*Only ONE (1) signature required below.)**

_____ Date_____
(Signature of Loan Recipient (Owner))

OR*

_____ Date_____
(Loan Recipient's (Owner's) Representative's Signature, (**P.E.**))

_____
(Printed Name and Title)

GENERAL INFORMATION: **(Please attach additional pages to address 1 through 5, as needed.)**

(1) If an approved subcontractor is terminated or replaced, please identify this company and briefly state the reason.

(2) For new or additional subcontractors, list name, trade, address, telephone number, contact person, dollar amount of subcontract and DBE status.

(3) Attach proof of certification by EPA, SBA, DOT (or by state, local, Tribal or private entities whose certification criteria match EPA's) for each subcontractor listed as a DBE, MBE or WBE.

(4) Attach documentation of solicitation effort for prospective DBE firms, such as fax confirmation sheets, copies of solicitation letters/emails, printouts of the online solicitations, printouts of online search results, affidavits of publication in newspapers, etc. The prime contractor is strongly encouraged to follow up each solicitation with, at least, one (1) logged phone call. Whenever possible, post solicitation for bids or proposals should be for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.

(5) Provide justification for not selecting a certified DBE subcontractor that submitted a low bid for any subcontract area.

XIII – Certification Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity

The prime contractor is required to comply with Executive Order 112-46 of September 24, 1965 entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity" as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967.

The contract for the work under this proposal will obligate the prime contractor and its subcontractors not to discriminate in employment practices.

The prime contractor shall not maintain or provide for his/her employees the facilities, which are segregated on a basis of race, creed, color or national origin, whether such facilities are segregated by directive or on a de facto basis.

The prime contractor must, if requested, submit a compliance report concerning their employment practices and policies in order to maintain his/her eligibility to receive the award of the contract.

The prime contractor must be prepared to comply in all respects with any contract provisions regarding non-discrimination stipulated in conjunction with labor standards.

PRIME CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION:

Prime Contractor's Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

_____

1. Bidder has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity Clause. Yes____ No____
2. Compliance Reports were required to be filed in connection with such contract or subcontract. Yes____ No____
3. Bidder has filed all compliance reports due under applicable contract requirements. Yes____ No____

If answer to item 3 is "No", please explain in detail on reverse side of this certification.

Certification - The information above is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature of Prime Contractor: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

XIV – Debarred Firms Certification

All prime construction contractors shall certify that Subcontracts have not and will not be awarded to any firm that is currently on the General Service Administration's Master List of Debarred, Suspended and Voluntarily Excluded Persons, in accordance with the provisions of ADEM Administrative Code 335-6-14-.35. Debarment action is taken against a firm for noncompliance with Federal Law.

All bidders shall complete this certification in duplicate and submit both copies to the Loan Recipient (Owner) with the bid proposal. The Loan Recipient (Owner) shall transmit one copy to the SRF Section within 14 days after the bid opening.

Project Name/Loan Name*: DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation
(*not **Contract** Name)

SRF Project No.: FS010542-01

The undersigned hereby certifies that the firm of _____

_____ has not and will not award a subcontract, in connection with any contract awarded to it as the result of this bid, to any firm that is currently on the General Service Administration's Master List of Debarred, Suspended, and Voluntarily Excluded Persons.

Signature of Prime Contractor: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

XV – Davis-Bacon and Related Acts

Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Contracts

Wage Rate Requirements Under FY 2013 Continuing Appropriation

I. Requirements under the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act. 2013 (P.L. 113-6) For Subrecipients That Are Governmental Entities:

The following terms and conditions specify how recipients will assist EPA in meeting its Davis-Bacon (DB) responsibilities when DB applies to EPA awards of financial assistance under the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution with respect to State recipients and subrecipients that are governmental entities. If a subrecipient has questions regarding when DB applies, obtaining the correct DB wage determinations, DB provisions, or compliance monitoring, it may contact the State recipient. If a State recipient needs guidance, the recipient may contact Cynthia Y. Edwards at Edwards.Cynthiay@epa.gov or at 404-562-9340 of EPA, Region 4 Grants and SRF Management Section, for guidance. The recipient or subrecipient may also obtain additional guidance from DOL's web site at http://www.dol.gov/whd/

1. Applicability of the Davis- Bacon (DB) prevailing wage requirements.

Under the FY 2013 Continuing Resolution, DB prevailing wage requirements apply to the construction, alteration, and repair of treatment works carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available by a State water pollution control revolving fund and to any construction project carried out in whole or in part by assistance made available by a drinking water treatment revolving loan fund. If a subrecipient encounters a unique situation at a site that presents uncertainties regarding DB applicability, the subrecipient must discuss the situation with the recipient State before authorizing work on that site.

2. Obtaining Wage Determinations.

(a) Subrecipients shall obtain the wage determination for the locality in which a covered activity subject to DB will take place prior to issuing requests for bids, proposals, quotes or other methods for soliciting contracts (solicitation) for activities subject to DB. These wage determinations shall be incorporated into solicitations and any subsequent contracts. Prime contracts must contain a provision requiring that subcontractors follow the wage determination incorporated into the prime contract.

(i) While the solicitation remains open, the subrecipient shall monitor www.wdol.gov weekly to ensure that the wage determination contained in the solicitation remains current. The subrecipients shall amend the solicitation if DOL issues a modification more than 10 days prior to the closing date (i.e. bid opening) for the solicitation. If DOL modifies or supersedes the applicable wage determination less than 10 days prior to the closing date, the subrecipients may request a finding from the State recipient that there is not a reasonable time to notify interested contractors of the modification of the wage determination. The State recipient will provide a report of its findings to the subrecipient.

(ii) If the subrecipient does not award the contract within 90 days of the closure of the solicitation, any modifications or supersedes DOL makes to the wage determination contained in the solicitation shall be effective unless the State recipient, at the request of the subrecipient, obtains an extension of the 90 day period from DOL pursuant to 29 CFR 1.6(c)(3)(iv). The subrecipient shall monitor www.wdol.gov on a weekly basis if it does not award the contract within 90 days of closure of the solicitation to ensure that wage determinations contained in the solicitation remain current.

(b) If the subrecipient carries out activity subject to DB by issuing a task order, work assignment or similar instrument to an existing contractor (ordering instrument) rather than by publishing a solicitation, the subrecipient shall insert the appropriate DOL wage determination from www.wdol.gov into the ordering instrument.

(c) Subrecipients shall review all subcontracts subject to DB entered into by prime contractors to verify that the prime contractor has required its subcontractors to include the applicable wage determinations.

(d) As provided in 29 CFR 1.6(f), DOL may issue a revised wage determination applicable to a subrecipient's contract after the award of a contract or the issuance of an ordering instrument if DOL determines that the subrecipient has failed to incorporate a wage determination or has used a wage determination that clearly does not apply to the contract or ordering instrument. If this occurs, the subrecipient shall either terminate the contract or ordering instrument and issue a revised solicitation or ordering instrument or incorporate DOL's wage determination retroactive to the beginning of the contract or ordering instrument by change order. The subrecipient's contractor must be compensated for any increases in wages resulting from the use of DOL's revised wage determination.

3. Contract Subcontract Provisions.

(a) The Recipient shall insure that the subrecipient(s) shall insert in full in any contract in excess of $2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a treatment work under the CWSRF or a construction project under the DWSRF financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in § 5.1 or the FY 2010 appropriation , the following clauses:

(1) Minimum wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's web site, www.dol.gov.

(ii)(A) The subrecipient(s), on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The State award official shall approve a request for an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), documentation of the action taken and the request, including the local wage determination shall be sent by the subrecipient (s) to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the request, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210 and to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the request and the local wage determination, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The request shall be sent to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt of the request and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding.

The subrecipient(s), shall upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the sub-grant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the subrecipient shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/forms/wh347 or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the subrecipient(s) for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA , the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the subrecipient(s).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a “Statement of Compliance,” signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program.

If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.

The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts.

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the EPA determines may by appropriate, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination: debarment.

A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards.

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

4. Contract Provision for Contracts in Excess of $100,000.

(a) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by Item 3, above or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements.

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.

The subrecipient, upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts.

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (a)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section.

(b) In addition to the clauses contained in Item 3, above, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, the Subrecipient shall insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient shall insert in any such contract a clause providing hat the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

5. Compliance Verification

(a) The subrecipient shall periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. The subrecipient must use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from EPA on request.

(b) The subrecipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, the subrecipient should conduct interviews with a representative group of covered employees within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial weekly payroll data and two weeks prior to the estimated completion date for the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information
indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. Subrecipients shall immediately conduct necessary interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.

(c) The subrecipient shall periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The subrecipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable, the subrecipient should spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract . Subrecipients must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. In addition, during the examinations the subrecipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments there under by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.

(d) The subrecipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractors use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in Item 5(b) and (c) above.

(e) Subrecipients must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the EPA DB contact listed above and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/contact/local-offices.

(Insert applicable wage rate determination here.)

Wage Rates are county specific for *Heavy Construction* and can be found at:
https://sam.gov/content/wage-determinations

"General Decision Number: AL20240078 01/12/2024

Superseded General Decision Number: AL20230078

State: Alabama

Construction Type: Building

Counties: Barbour, Bullock, Butler, Coffee, Covington, Crenshaw, Macon and Pike Counties in Alabama.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $17.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2024.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $12.90 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2024.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number Publication Date

0 01/05/2024
1 01/12/2024

BOIL0108-001 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER	$ 30.49	23.13

ELEC0443-005 09/01/2023

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN	$ 30.25	15.52

ENGI0653-014 10/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
Bulldozer	$ 25.45	12.08
Forklift	$ 25.45	12.08

PLUM0119-001 07/23/2023

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER	$ 32.30	12.56

* SUAL2015-006 08/02/2017

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER	$ 20.00	0.00
CARPENTER	$ 14.01 **	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	$ 16.50 **	1.12
LABORER: Common or General	$ 11.41 **	0.00
OPERATOR:		
Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	$ 20.48	11.78
PAINTER (Brush and Roller)	$ 15.83 **	0.00
SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Duct Installation Only)	$ 20.00	10.94
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck	$ 14.05 **	0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 ($17.20) or 13658 ($12.90). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information. Please also note that the minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all

rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator

(See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

"General Decision Number: AL20240068 05/31/2024

Superseded General Decision Number: AL20230068

State: Alabama

Construction Type: Heavy
Including Water and Sewer Line Construction

Counties: Barbour, Bullock, Butler, Coffee, Crenshaw, Macon and Pike Counties in Alabama.

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $17.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2024.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $12.90 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2024.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/05/2024
1	05/31/2024

* ENGI0653-006 10/01/2023

	Rates	Fringes
Operating Engineers:		
Crane (Conventional & Hydraulic up to 100 Tons), and Derrick (Stationary Crane with 2 or more drums	$ 29.90	20.55
Crane (Conventional and Hydraulic 100 to 400 Tons) and Tower Cranes	$ 32.75	20.55
Cranes with 350 feet or more boom and/or 400 to 600 ton capacity	$ 33.85	20.55
Cranes with 500 feet Boom and/or 600 ton capacity	$ 34.20	20.55
Oiler	$ 28.95	20.55

---

* SUAL2007-153 11/28/2007

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN	$ 15.24 **	2.50
LABORER: Common or General	$ 8.07 **	1.19
LABORER: Pipelayer	$ 10.72 **	1.81
OPERATOR: Backhoe	$ 13.25 **	2.17
OPERATOR: Bulldozer	$ 12.72 **	1.09
OPERATOR: Drill	$ 9.50 **	2.36
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade	$ 12.59 **	1.33
OPERATOR: Loader (Front End)	$ 11.67 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller	$ 9.45 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Scraper	$ 9.78 **	0.18
OPERATOR: Trackhoe	$ 12.00 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER	$ 10.09 **	0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 ($17.20) or 13658 ($12.90). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information. Please also note that the minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the

Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average

calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SA"" identifier indicate that the prevailing wage rate set by a state (or local) government was adopted under 29 C.F.R ◆1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 01/03/2024 reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

"General Decision Number: AL20240136 01/05/2024

Superseded General Decision Number: AL20230136

State: Alabama

Construction Type: Highway

County: Macon County in Alabama.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $17.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2024.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $12.90 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2024.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number | Publication Date
0 | 01/05/2024

SUAL2019-015 11/13/2019

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Form Work Only)	$ 15.34 **	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	$ 13.71 **	0.00
ELECTRICIAN	$ 20.41	7.49
HIGHWAY/PARKING LOT STRIPING: Operator (Striping Machine)	$ 19.48	0.00
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING	$ 16.28 **	0.00
LABORER GRADE CHECKER	$ 15.89 **	0.00
LABORER: Asphalt, Includes Raker, Shoveler, Spreader and Distributor	$ 14.11 **	0.00
LABORER: Common or General	$ 10.80 **	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete	$ 15.44 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Asphalt Spreader	$ 15.65 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	$ 15.64 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Broom/Sweeper	$ 11.37 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer	$ 16.59 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Crane	$ 22.37	0.00
OPERATOR: Distributor	$ 15.10 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade	$ 17.22	0.00
OPERATOR: Loader	$ 14.12 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Mechanic	$ 17.97	0.00
OPERATOR: Milling Machine	$ 15.54 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate, and Concrete)	$ 17.01 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller	$ 13.66 **	0.00
TRAFFIC CONTROL: Flagger	$ 14.35 **	0.00
TRAFFIC CONTROL: Laborer-Cones/ Barricades/Barrels - Setter/Mover/Sweeper	$ 13.14 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck	$ 14.21 **	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Flatbed Truck	$ 15.72 **	0.00

TRUCK DRIVER: Lowboy Truck......$ 15.88 **   0.00

TRUCK DRIVER: Water Truck.......$ 12.95 **   0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing
operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher
minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 ($17.20) or 13658
($12.90). Please see the Note at the top of the wage
determination for more information. Please also note that the
minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not
currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to
which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including
their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave
for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the
Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any
solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this
contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide
employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours
they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year.
Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their
own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including
preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is
like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other
health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons
resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is
like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic
violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information
on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO
is available at
https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within
the scope of the classifications listed may be added after
award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses
(29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification
and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the
cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage
determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical
order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular
rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local),
a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate
(weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed
in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or
""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were
prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example:
PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of
the union which prevailed in the survey for this

classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests

for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

XVI – American Iron and Steel Requirement

Section 4.13 Compliance with 2014 Appropriations Act. (a) The Loan Recipient agrees to comply with all federal requirements applicable to the Authority Loan (including those imposed by P.L. 113-76, Consolidated Appropriations Act (the "2014 Appropriations Act") and related SRF Policy Guidelines) which the Loan Recipient understands includes, among other things, requirements that all of the iron and steel products used in the Project are to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel") unless (i) the Loan Recipient has requested and obtained a waiver from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency pertaining to the Project or (ii) the Authority has otherwise advised the Loan Recipient in writing that the Buy American Requirement is not applicable to the Project. .

(b) The Loan Recipient also agrees to comply with all recordkeeping and reporting requirements under the Clean Water Act (codified generally under 33 U.S.C. §1251 et seq.) (the "Clean Water Act"), including any reports required by a federal agency or the Authority such as performance indicators of program deliverables, information on costs and Project progress. The Loan Recipient understands that (i) each contract and subcontract related to the Project is subject to audit by appropriate federal and state entities, and (ii) failure to comply with the Clean Water Act and this Agreement may be an Event of Default hereunder that results in a repayment of the Authority Loan in advance of the maturity of the Evidence of Indebtedness and/or other remedial actions.

The Loan Recipient agrees to cause all contractors and subcontractors to comply with (through the inclusion of appropriate terms and conditions in all contracts, subcontracts and lower tiered transactions, such terms and conditions to be in substantially the form set forth in connection with the development and construction of the project

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the Star Mindingall Water Authority Tuskegee, Alabama ("Purchaser"), and the Alabama Water Pollution Control Authority or the Drinking Water Finance Authority (the "State Authority") that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the Clean Water State Revolving Fund that have statutory requirements commonly known as "American Iron and Steel;" that requires all of the iron and steel products used in the project to be produced in the United States ("American Iron and Steel") including iron and steel products provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Purchaser and the State Authority that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the American Iron and Steel Requirement, (b) all of the iron and steel products used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the American Iron and Steel Requirement, unless a waiver of the requirement is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the American Iron and Steel Requirement, as may be requested by the Purchaser or the State Authority. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Purchaser or State Authority to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney's fees) incurred by the Purchaser or State Authority resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State Authority or any damages owed to the State Authority by the Purchaser). While the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the State Authority, as a lender to the Purchaser for the funding of its project, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree that the State Authority is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the State Authority.

XVII – Build America, Buy America (BABA) Requirement

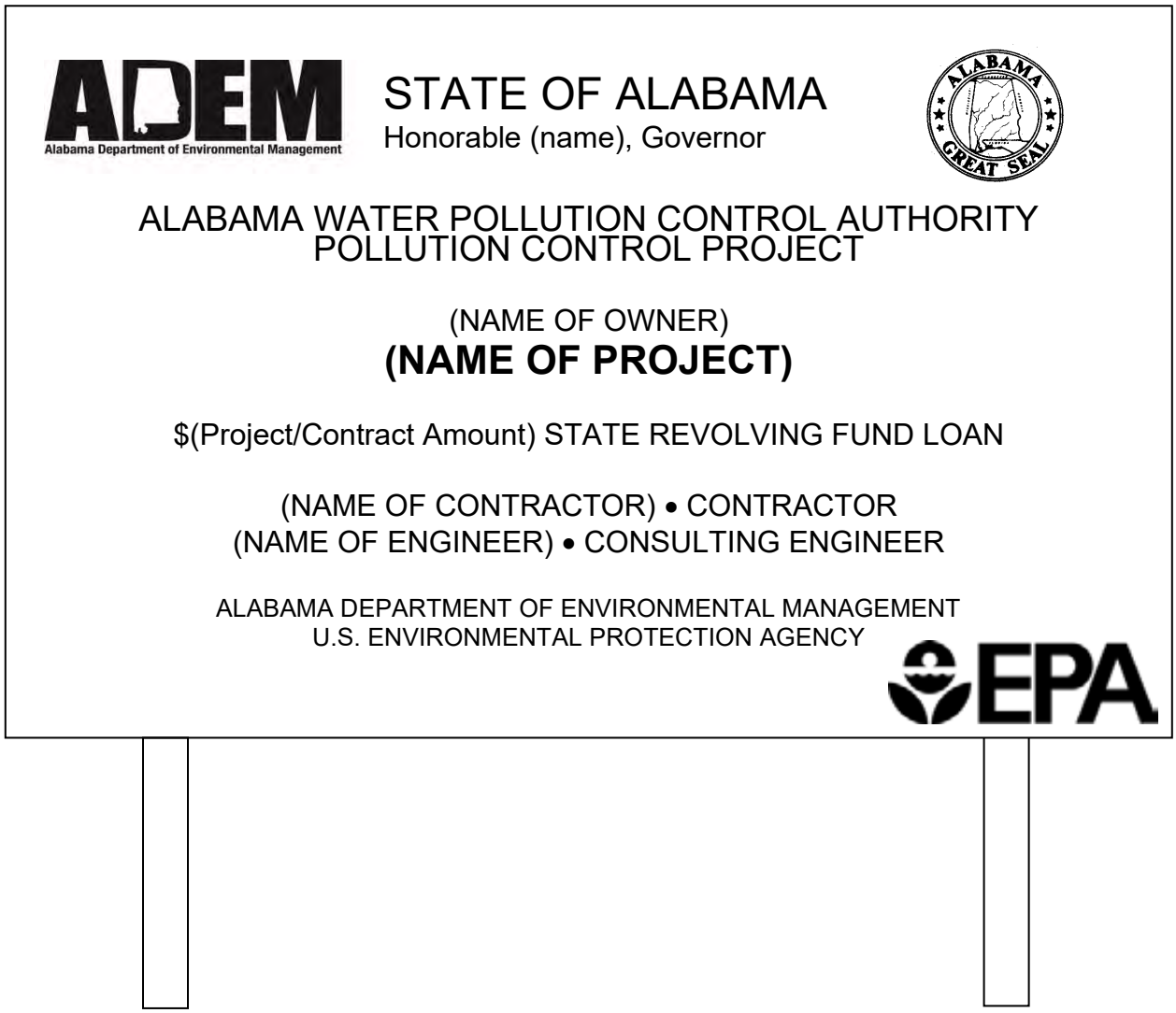
Comply with all federal requirements applicable to the assistance received (including those imposed by the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA"), Public Law No. 117-58) which the Participant understands includes, but is not limited to, the following requirements: that all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the Project are to be produced in the United States ("Build America, Buy America Requirements") unless (i) the Participant has requested and obtained a waiver from the cognizant Agency[1] pertaining to the Project or the Project is otherwise covered by a general applicability waiver; or (ii) all of the contributing Agencies have otherwise advised the Participant in writing that the Build America, Buy America Requirements are not applicable to the Project. Comply with all record keeping and reporting requirements under all applicable legal authorities, including any reports required by the funding authority (such as EPA and/or a state), such as performance indicators of program deliverables, information on costs and project progress. The Participant understands that (i) each contract and subcontract related to the Project is subject to audit by appropriate federal and state entities and (ii) failure to comply with the applicable legal requirements and this Agreement may result in a default hereunder that results in a repayment of the assistance agreement in advance of the maturity of the Bonds, termination and/or repayment of grants, cooperative agreements, direct assistance or other types of financial assistance, and/or other remedial actions.

ALL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS MUST HAVE A CLAUSE REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH THE BABA REQUIREMENTS. The loan recipient agrees to cause all contractors and subcontractors to comply with (through the inclusion of appropriate terms and conditions in all contracts, subcontracts, and lower tiered transactions) such terms and conditions to be in substantially the form set forth in connection with the development and construction of the project.

The Contractor acknowledges to and for the benefit of the Star Mindingall Water Authority ("Owner") and the ADEM (the "Funding Authority") that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with federal monies and have statutory requirements commonly known as "Build America, Buy America;" that requires all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project to be produced in the United States ("Build America, Buy America Requirements") including iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials provided by the Contactor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Owner and Funding Authority (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the Build America, Buy America Requirements, (b) all of the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the Build America, Buy America Requirements, unless a waiver of the requirements is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the Build America, Buy America Requirements, as may be requested by the Owner or the Funding Authority. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Owner or Funding Authority to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense, or cost (including without limitation attorney's fees) incurred by the Owner or Funding Authority resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part,

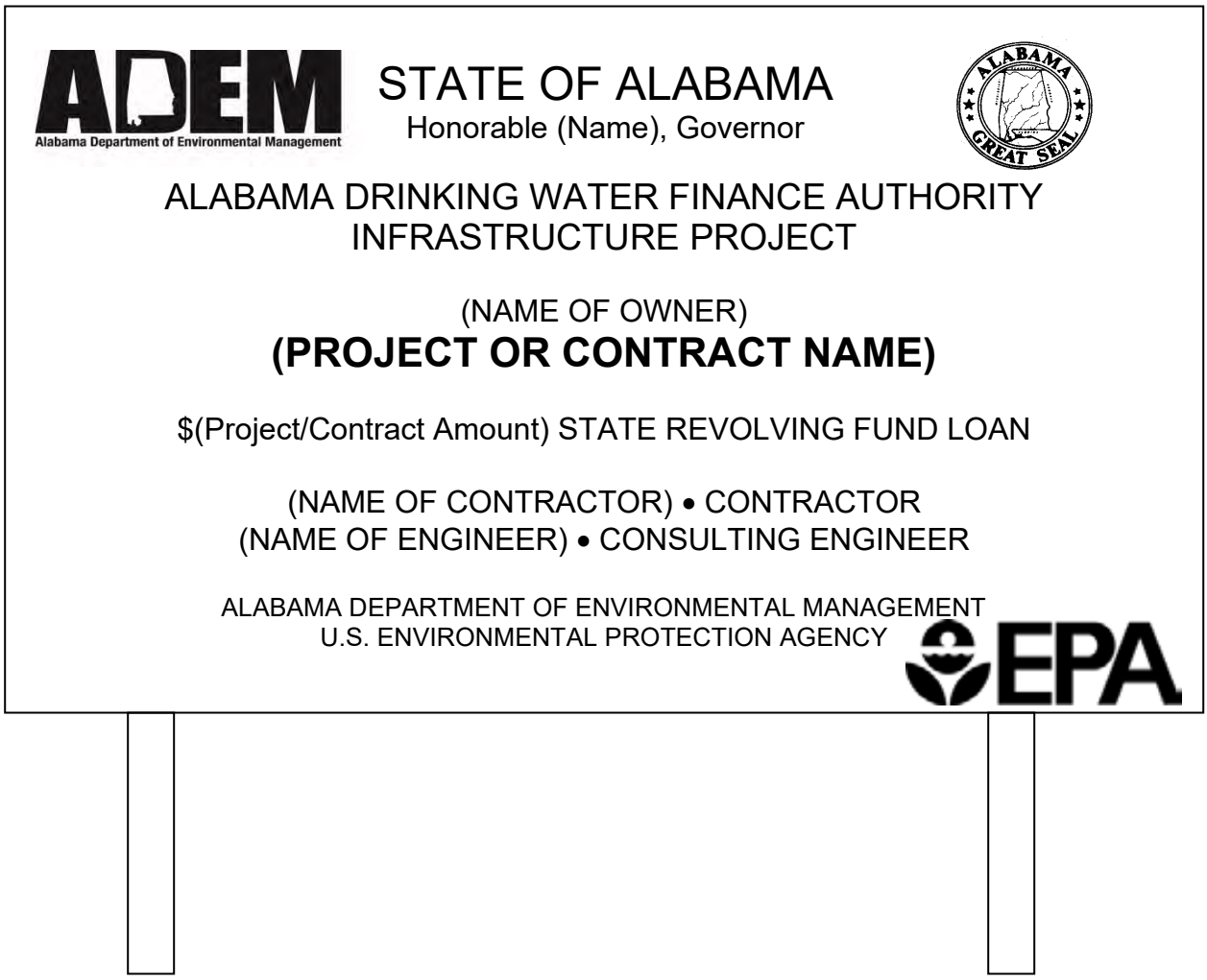
from the Funding Authority or any damages owed to the Funding Authority by the Owner). If the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the Funding Authority, as a lender or awardee to the Owner for the funding of its project, the Owner and the Contractor agree that the Funding Authority is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the Funding Authority.

XVII – Project Sign Detail - CWSRF



1. Sign is to be constructed of ½" MDO plywood, 4' x 8'. Alternate materials may be used if approved by ADEM prior to use.
2. Paint with two (2) coats oil-base enamel before lettering.
3. Background color white; lettering black.
4. Lettering may be painted or vinyl. All lettering sizes to be proportionate to sign layout.
5. Sign shall be attached to 4" x 4" x 8' treated posts. Alternatives may be used if approved by ADEM prior to use.
6. Sign shall be placed in prominent location, easily readable from existing street or roadway.
7. Sign shall be maintained in good condition until completion of project.

XVIII – Project Sign Detail - DWSRF



1. Sign is to be constructed of ½" MDO plywood, 4' x 8'. Alternate materials may be used if approved by ADEM prior to use.
2. Paint with two (2) coats oil-base enamel before lettering.
3. Background color white; lettering black.
4. Lettering may be painted or vinyl. All lettering sizes to be proportionate to sign layout.
5. Sign shall be attached to 4" x 4" x 8' treated posts. Alternatives may be used if approved by ADEM prior to use.
6. Sign shall be placed in prominent location, easily readable from existing street or roadway.
7. Sign shall be maintained in good condition until completion of project.

XIX – Construction Contract Requirements

This checklist is to be completed by the Loan Recipient (Owner)/Engineer when submitting plans and specifications to the SRF Section for review. It affirms to the SRF reviewer that the Loan Recipient (Owner)/Engineer has addressed these items (in boilerplate form) within the specifications manual.

Contract Page No.	Satisfied Yes/No	
_____	_____	Bid Advertisement (including date, time, and location of bid opening).
_____	_____	Bid Bond.
_____	_____	Performance Bond (100%).
_____	_____	Payment Bond (Not less than 50%).
_____	_____	Contract Length.
_____	_____	Liquidated Damages.
_____	_____	Liability Insurance (including workman's comp, public liability, and builder's risk, if applicable).
_____	_____	Method of Award (i.e. lowest, responsive, responsible bidder).
_____	_____	Air testing of gravity sewers (if applicable).

Within 14 days after the bid opening, the Loan Recipient (Owner)/Engineer is to prepare the Project Review and Cost Summary (per the **PR&CS Checklist, page SGC-39**) and submit it to the SRF Section of ADEM. Upon completion of review, a ***written*** ATA (Approval-to-Award) will be issued.

NOTE:

The Loan Recipient (Owner) assumes all financial risk, if the construction contract is awarded prior to the issuance of an ATA letter by the SRF Section.

XX – Project Review and Cost Summary

ADEM Alabama Department of Environmental Management	SRF Project Review and Cost Summary	Form Revised **07-2021**

This form is to be completed and submitted (with supporting documentation) to the SRF Section within 14 days after bid opening. Following satisfactory review, an ATA (Approval-to-Award) letter will be issued. After the ATA is issued/ award of the contract, a pre-construction conference should be scheduled (**with the SRF Project Manager in attendance**). *A complete, bound set of the executed contract documents manual should be forwarded to the SRF Section for review and written approval following the pre-construction conference.*

Loan Recipient: Star Mindingall Water Authority Project Number: CMGM230097(2)

Project Name: DWSRF Minley Well Rehabilitation

Contract Number: #3 Contract Name: 2023 DWSRF Water System Improvements

1. Date of plans and specifications concurrence letter from ADEM-SRF Section: _____

   Date of construction permit issuance from ADEM-DW Branch: _____

2. Attach copies of the following documents:

___ a. Bid advertisement with certification by publisher and date(s) of publication.

___ b. Certified bid tabulation.

___ c. Proposal of the selected bidder.

___ d. Bid bond.

___ e. Engineer's letter to the loan recipient recommending award of the contract. If the award is made to other than the low bidder, provide justification.

___ f. Site certificates for the project, if not previously submitted with the SRF loan application.

___ g. DBE Documentation from **the loan recipient (owner) and the prime contractor**. Utilization, solicitation and documentation requirements (with a list of required documents) are discussed in detail in Parts III - V (pages SGC-3 - SGC-23) of the ADEM *SRF Supplemental General Conditions* for SRF Assisted Public Drinking Water and Wastewater Facilities Construction Contracts.

___ h. Copy of the wage determination used in bidding.

___ i. Any addenda that have been issued after ADEM review of the plans and specifications.

Comments:

_____

_____

Star Mindingall Water Authority
Tuskegee

DW ARPA SIGN DETAIL (Reference: ADEM DW ARPA Agreement)

O. The recipient must construct a project sign that meets the following requirements:

(a) Sign is to be constructed of ½" MDO plywood or similar material, 4' x 8'.

(b) Paint with two (2) coats of enamel paint (or equivalent) prior to lettering.

(c) Background color white, lettering black.

(d) Lettering may be painted or vinyl. All lettering sizes to be proportionate to sign layout.

(e) Sign shall be attached to 4" x 4" x 8' treated posts.

(f) Sign shall be placed in prominent location near the project area, easily readable from existing street or roadway.

(g) Sign shall be maintained in good condition until completion of project.

(h) Sign shall follow the format below and include the following information only:

ADEM
Alabama Department of Environmental Management

STATE OF ALABAMA
Honorable Kay Ivey, Governor

ALABAMA AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN ACT (ARPA)
DRINKING WATER INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECT

(NAME OF OWNER)

(PROJECT OR CONTRACT NAME)

$(Project/Contract Amount) ARPA Funds
$(Project/Contract Amount) STATE REVOLVING FUNDS (If Applicable)

(CONTRACTOR NAME)• CONTRACTOR
(NAME OF ENGINEER) • CONSULTING ENGINEER

ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

EPA

PREFERRED USE

The EPA logo is the primary logo for internal and external communication. Using these two versions (preferred and alternate) of the EPA logo will generate equity in the symbol, assure consistency across products, and maintain a unified image. It is important that the EPA logo always be reproduced with consistent high quality (in vector file format when possible). When using other symbols or graphic elements in addition to the EPA logo, be careful not to create a disjointed image of the Agency and cause stakeholder confusion.

ALTERNATE USES

Signature below

Signature beside

Signature beside on one line

! For best results, the preferred presentation of the logo should be used on products that do not have enough space for the logo with text (pens, name badges, lapel pins, Web site banners, etc.).

It may also be used on partnership publications in the presence of other logos. Without the text underneath, the logo should be made the same relative size as the other logos on the page.

CLEAR SPACE

To ensure high visibility and an uncluttered presentation, always maintain clear space around the EPA logo. To determine the clear space, measure the width of the "E" in the logotype. The clear space will change depending on scale.

MINIMUM SIZE

It is important that all parts of the EPA logo be readable. For this reason, the EPA logo should not be reproduced at sizes any smaller than those specified here. There are no maximum size restrictions as long as the clear space requirements are met.

ACCEPTABLE

PMS 362

The entire logo must appear in black, gray, any uniform color or knock out white on a dark background. The flower and text may NOT be different colors, nor may the flower itself contain more than one color.

PMS 660

The relationship between the flower portion of the logo and Helvetica type should never be shifted or adjusted.

Always use approved artwork when reproducing the EPA identity. Available for download on the intranet at: epa.gov/protrac

Process Black at 70%

Process Black 100%

Knock out on a dark color

Incorrect Use

1 Never delete elements of the logo.

2. Never add elements to the logo.

3. Never distort the logo.

4. Never add a color to any element of the one-color logo.

5. Never blur or fade the logo.

6. Never incorporate other text into the logo.

7. Never change the typeface of the logo.

8. Never position the logo on a busy area of an image.

9. Never place an image over the logo.

UNACCEPTABLE

ACCEPTABLE

U.S. EPA

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

United States Environmental Protection Agency

Too close

UNACCEPTABLE

USEPA

US EPA

U.S.E.P.A.

Basic Elements · EPA Seal Usage

ACCEPTABLE

Per EPA Order 1015.2A, the EPA seal is reserved for official communication, flags, and building signs. For more information on the EPA logo and seal, go to EPA's Product Review Web site: www.epa.gov/productreview.

The EPA logo has replaced the seal as the identifier on marketing and communication outreach. The seal is reserved for official communication for the Administrator's Office, legal and ceremonial use, speaker podiums, awards and plaques. Promotional outreach is not an award nor official communication and therefore may not use the seal.

Star Mindingall Water Authority
Tuskegee

SAMPLE WALLPAPER & PODIUM

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (2018). The General Conditions remain in full force and effect except as amended.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added—for example, “Paragraph SC-4.05.”

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

SC-2.01 Delete Paragraphs 2.01.B. and C. in their entirety and insert the following in their place:

B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance:* When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner certificates of insurance required in this contract.

C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance:* After receipt from Contractor of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor copies of the policies of insurance to be provided by Owner in this Contract (if any). Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

SC-2.02 Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A. to read as follows:

Owner shall furnish to Contractor **[3]** printed copies of the Contract Documents (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement).

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

SC-2.06 Supplement Paragraph 2.06 of the General Conditions by adding the following paragraph:

D. *Requests by Contractor for Electronic Documents in Other Formats*

1. Release of any Electronic Document versions of the Project documents in formats other than those identified in the Electronic Documents Protocol (if any) or elsewhere in the Contract will be at the sole discretion of the Owner.

2. To extent determined by Owner, in its sole discretion, to be prudent and necessary, release of Electronic Documents versions of Project documents and other Project information requested by Contractor (“Request”) in formats other than those identified in the Electronic Documents Protocol (if any) or elsewhere in the Contract will be subject

to the provisions of the Owner's response to the Request, and to the following conditions to which Contractor agrees:

a. The content included in the Electronic Documents created by Engineer and covered by the Request was prepared by Engineer as an internal working document for Engineer's purposes solely, and is being provided to Contractor on an "AS IS" basis without any warranties of any kind, including, but not limited to any implied warranties of fitness for any purpose. As such, Contractor is advised and acknowledges that the content may not be suitable for Contractor's application, or may require substantial modification and independent verification by Contractor. The content may include limited resolution of models, not-to-scale schematic representations and symbols, use of notes to convey design concepts in lieu of accurate graphics, approximations, graphical simplifications, undocumented intermediate revisions, and other devices that may affect subsequent reuse.

b. Electronic Documents containing text, graphics, metadata, or other types of data that are provided by Engineer to Contractor under the request are only for convenience of Contractor. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such data will be at the Contractor's sole risk and the Contractor waives any claims against Engineer or Owner arising from use of data in Electronic Documents covered by the Request.

c. Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer and their subconsultants from all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorneys' fees and defense costs arising out of or resulting from Contractor's use, adaptation, or distribution of any Electronic Documents provided under the Request.

d. Contractor agrees not to sell, copy, transfer, forward, give away or otherwise distribute this information (in source or modified file format) to any third party without the direct written authorization of Engineer, unless such distribution is specifically identified in the Request and is limited to Contractor's subcontractors. Contractor warrants that subsequent use by Contractor's subcontractors complies with all terms of the Contract Documents and Owner's response to Request.

3. In the event that Owner elects to provide or directs the Engineer to provide to Contractor any Contractor-requested Electronic Document versions of Project information that is not explicitly identified in the Contract Documents as being available to Contractor, the Owner shall be reimbursed by Contractor on an hourly basis for any engineering costs necessary to create or otherwise prepare the data in a manner deemed appropriate by Engineer.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

SC-3.01 Delete Paragraph 3.01.C in its entirety.

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 5—SITE, SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

SC-5.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.03.D:

E. The following table lists the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data, and specifically identifies the Technical Data in the report upon which Contractor may rely: **[If there are no such reports, so indicate in the table.]**

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data
Not Applicable		

F. The following table lists the drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data, and specifically identifies the Technical Data upon which Contractor may rely: **[If there are no such drawings, so indicate in the table.]**

Drawings Title	Date of Drawings	Technical Data
Not Applicable		**[Identify Technical Data]**

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions*

SC-5.06 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.06.A.3:

4. The following table lists the reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at or adjacent to the Site, and the Technical Data (if any) upon which Contractor may rely: **[If there are no such reports, so indicate in the table]**

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data
Not Applicable		**[Identify Technical Data]**

5. The following table lists the drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at or adjacent to the Site, and Technical Data (if any) contained in such Drawings upon which Contractor may rely: **[If there are no such drawings, so indicate in the table]**

Drawings Title	Date of Drawings	Technical Data
Not Applicable		**[Identify Technical Data]**

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

SC-6.01 Add the following paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 6.01.A:

1. *Required Performance Bond Form:* The performance bond that Contractor furnishes will be in the form of EJCDC® C-610, Performance Bond (2010, 2013, or 2018 edition).

2. *Required Payment Bond Form:* The payment bond that Contractor furnishes will be in the form of EJCDC® C-615, Payment Bond (2010, 2013, or 2018 edition).

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

SC-6.02 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.02.B:

1. Contractor may obtain worker's compensation insurance from an insurance company that has not been rated by A.M. Best, provided that such company (a) is domiciled in the state in which the Project is located, (b) is certified or authorized as a worker's compensation insurance provider by the appropriate state agency, and (c) has been accepted to provide worker's compensation insurance for similar projects by the state within the last 12 months.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

SC-6.03 Supplement Paragraph 6.03 with the following provisions after Paragraph 6.03.C:

D. *Other Additional Insureds:* As a supplement to the provisions of Paragraph 6.03.C of the General Conditions, the commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies must include as additional insureds (in addition to Owner and Engineer) on a primary and noncontributory basis the following:

Engineer: Goodwyn Mills Cawood, LLC, 2660 EastChase Lane, Suite 200, Montgomery, AL 36117

Owner: Star Mindingall Water Authority, 3240 Franklin Road, Tuskegee, AL 36083

E. *Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance, including, as applicable, United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, Jones Act, stop-gap employer's liability coverage for monopolistic states, and foreign voluntary workers' compensation (from available sources, notwithstanding the jurisdictional requirement of Paragraph 6.02.B of the General Conditions).

Workers' Compensation and Related Policies	Policy limits of not less than:
Workers' Compensation	
State	Statutory
Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's)	Statutory
Foreign voluntary workers' compensation (employer's responsibility coverage), if applicable	Statutory
Employer's Liability	
Each accident	$1,000,000

Workers' Compensation and Related Policies	Policy limits of not less than:
Each employee	$1,000,000
Policy limit	$1,000,000

F. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against claims for:

1. damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees,
2. damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage, and
3. damages because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

G. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy must be written on a 1996 (or later) Insurance Services Organization, Inc. (ISO) commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:

1. Products and completed operations coverage.
    a. Such insurance must be maintained for three years after final payment.
    b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
3. Severability of interests and no insured-versus-insured or cross-liability exclusions.
4. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
5. Personal injury coverage.
6. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together). If Contractor demonstrates to Owner that the specified ISO endorsements are not commercially available, then Contractor may satisfy this requirement by providing equivalent endorsements.
7. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04 "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
8. Limits should apply on a per project basis.

H. *Commercial General Liability—Excluded Content:* The commercial general liability insurance policy, including its coverages, endorsements, and incorporated provisions, must not include any of the following:

1. Any modification of the standard definition of "insured contract" (except to delete the railroad protective liability exclusion if Contractor is required to indemnify a railroad or others with respect to Work within 50 feet of railroad property).
2. Any exclusion for water intrusion or water damage.
3. Any provisions resulting in the erosion of insurance limits by defense costs other than those already incorporated in ISO form CG 00 01.
4. Any exclusion of coverage relating to earth subsidence or movement.
5. Any exclusion for the insured's vicarious liability, strict liability, or statutory liability (other than worker's compensation).
6. Any limitation or exclusion based on the nature of Contractor's work.
7. Any professional liability exclusion broader in effect than the most recent edition of ISO form CG 22 79.

I. *Commercial General Liability—Minimum Policy Limits*

Commercial General Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
General Aggregate	$2,000,000
Products—Completed Operations Aggregate	$2,000,000
Personal and Advertising Injury	$1,000,000
Bodily Injury and Property Damage—Each Occurrence	$1,000,000

J. *Automobile Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy must be written on an occurrence basis.

Automobile Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Bodily Injury	
Each Person	$1,000,000
Each Accident	$1,000,000
Property Damage	
Each Accident	$1,000,000
[or]	
Combined Single Limit	
Combined Single Limit (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	$1,000,000

K. *Umbrella or Excess Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the Paragraphs above. The coverage afforded must be at least as broad as that of each and every one of the underlying policies and shall be follow form.

Excess or Umbrella Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Occurrence	$0
General Aggregate	$0

L. *Using Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance to Meet CGL and Other Policy Limit Requirements:* Contractor may meet the policy limits specified for employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability through the primary policies alone, or through combinations of the primary insurance policy's policy limits and partial attribution of the policy limits of an umbrella or excess liability policy that is at least as broad in coverage as that of the underlying policy, as specified herein.

M. *Contractor's Pollution Liability Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage, including cleanup costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance must be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

Contractor's Pollution Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Occurrence/Claim	$0
General Aggregate	$0

N. *Contractor's Professional Liability Insurance:* If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this *Contract*, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance must cover negligent acts, errors, or omissions in the performance of professional design or related services by the insured or others for whom the insured is legally liable. The insurance must be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. The retroactive date on the policy must pre-date the commencement of furnishing services on the Project.

Contractor's Professional Liability	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Claim	$0
Annual Aggregate	$0

O. *Railroad Protective Liability Insurance:* Prior to commencing any Work within 50 feet of railroad-owned and controlled property, Contractor shall (1) endorse its commercial general liability policy with ISO CG 24 17, removing the contractual liability exclusion for work within 50 feet of a railroad, (2) purchase and maintain railroad protective liability insurance meeting the following requirements, (3) furnish a copy of the endorsement to Owner, and (4) submit a copy of the railroad protective policy and other railroad-required documentation to the railroad, and notify Owner of such submittal.

[Insert additional specific requirements, commonly set by the railroad, here.]

Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Claim	$0
Aggregate	$0

P. *Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Liability Insurance:* If Contractor uses unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV—commonly *referred* to as drones) at the Site or in support of any aspect of the Work, Contractor shall obtain UAV liability insurance in the amounts stated; name Owner, Engineer, and all individuals and entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds; and provide a certificate to Owner confirming Contractor's compliance with this requirement. Such insurance will provide coverage for property damage, bodily injury or death, and invasion of privacy.

Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Liability Insurance	Policy limits of not less than:
Each Claim	$0
General Aggregate	$0

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

SC-6.04 Delete Paragraph 6.04.A of the General Conditions and substitute the following in its place:

A. *Installation Floater*

1. Contractor shall provide and maintain installation floater insurance on a broad form or "all risk" policy providing coverage for materials, supplies, machinery, fixtures, and equipment that will be incorporated into the Work ("Covered Property"). Coverage under the Contractor's installation floater will include loss from covered "all risk" causes (perils) to Covered Property:

    a. of the Contractor, and Covered Property of others that is in Contractor's care, custody, and control;

    b. while in transit to the Site, including while at temporary storage sites;

    c. while at the Site awaiting and during installation, erection, and testing;

    d. continuing at least until the installation or erection of the Covered Property is completed, and the Work into which it is incorporated is accepted by Owner.

2. The installation floater coverage cannot be contingent on an external cause or risk, or limited to property for which the Contractor is legally liable.

3. The installation floater coverage will be in an amount sufficient to protect Contractor's interest in the Covered Property. The Contractor will be solely responsible for any deductible carried under this coverage.

4. This policy will include a waiver of subrogation applicable to Owner, Contractor, Engineer, all Subcontractors, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of any of them.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

SC-7.03 Delete Paragraph 7.03.C in its entirety, and insert the following:

C. In the absence of any Laws or Regulations to the contrary, Contractor may perform the Work on holidays, during any or all hours of the day, and on any or all days of the week, at Contractor's sole discretion.

SC-7.03 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

D. **Contractor** shall be responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer's services (including those of the Resident Project Representative, if any), Owner's representative, and construction observation services, occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, any legal holiday, or as overtime on any regular work day. If Contractor is responsible but does not pay, or if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

7.10 *Taxes*

SC-7.10 Add a new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.10.A:

A. Owner is exempt from payment of sales and compensating use taxes of the State of **Alabama** and of cities and counties thereof on all materials to be incorporated into the Work.

1. Owner's exemption does not apply to construction tools, machinery, equipment, or other property purchased by or leased by Contractor, or to supplies or materials not incorporated into the Work.

2. Contractors will need to submit Application for Sales and Use Tax Certificate of Exemption (ST:EXC-01) to the Alabama Department of Revenue Sales and Use Tax Division to obtain tax exemption certificate.

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.02 *Coordination*

~~SC-8.02 Add the following new Paragraph 8.02.C immediately after Paragraph 8.02.B:~~

~~C. Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site.~~

~~1. **[Here identify individual or entirety]** shall have authority and responsibility for coordination of the various contractors and work forces at the Site;~~

~~2. The following specific matters are to be covered by such authority and responsibility: **[Here itemize such matters]**;~~

~~3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities is: **[Here provide the extent]**.~~

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

~~9.13 *Owner's Site Representative*~~

~~SC-9.13 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 9.12 of the General Conditions:~~

~~9.13 *Owner's Site Representative*~~

~~A. Owner will furnish an "Owner's Site Representative" to represent Owner at the Site and assist Owner in observing the progress and quality of the Work. The Owner's Site Representative is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee. Owner's Site Representative will be identified at the pre-construction conference.~~

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

SC-10.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 10.03.B:

C. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be Engineer's representative at the Site. RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general will be with Engineer and Contractor. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors will only be through or with the full knowledge or approval of Contractor. The RPR will:

1. *Conferences and Meetings:* Attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings (but not including Contractor's safety meetings), and as appropriate prepare and circulate copies of minutes thereof.

2. *Safety Compliance:* Comply with Site safety programs, as they apply to RPR, and if required to do so by such safety programs, receive safety training specifically related to RPR's own personal safety while at the Site.

3. *Liaison*

    a. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor. Working principally through Contractor's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.

    b. Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-Site operations.

    c. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information, when required for Contractor's proper execution of the Work.

4. *Review of Work; Defective Work*

    a. Conduct on-Site observations of the Work to assist Engineer in determining, to the extent set forth in Paragraph 10.02, if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.

    b. Observe whether any Work in place appears to be defective.

    c. Observe whether any Work in place should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval.

5. *Inspections and Tests*

    a. Observe Contractor-arranged inspections required by Laws and Regulations, including but not limited to those performed by public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Work.

    b. Accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Work.

6. *Payment Requests:* Review Applications for Payment with Contractor.

7. *Completion*

    a. Participate in Engineer's visits regarding Substantial Completion.

    b. Assist in the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.

    c. Participate in Engineer's visit to the Site in the company of Owner and Contractor regarding completion of the Work, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed or corrected by Contractor.

    d. Observe whether items on the final punch list have been completed or corrected.

D. The RPR will not:

1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).

2. Exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.

3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.

4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction.

5 Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor.

6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.

7. Authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part. Cost of Work; Allowances, Unit Price Work

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 13—COST OF WORK; ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICE WORK

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR, SET OFFS; COMPLETIONS; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

SC-15.01 Add the following new Paragraph 15.01.F:

F. For contracts in which the Contract Price is based on the Cost of Work, if Owner determines that progress payments made to date substantially exceed the actual progress of the Work (as measured by reference to the Schedule of Values), or present a potential conflict with the Guaranteed Maximum Price, then Owner may require that Contractor prepare and submit a plan for the remaining anticipated Applications for Payment that will bring payments and progress into closer alignment and take into account the Guaranteed Maximum Price (if any), through reductions in billings, increases in retainage, or other equitable measures. Owner will review the plan, discuss any necessary modifications, and implement the plan as modified for all remaining Applications for Payment.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

SC-15.03 Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 15.03.B:

1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, will be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under this Article 15.

15.08 *Correction Period*

SC-15.08 Add the following new Paragraph 15.08.G:

G. ~~The correction period specified as one year after the date of Substantial Completion in Paragraph 15.08.A of the General Conditions is hereby revised to be the number of years set forth in SC-6.01.B.1; or if no such revision has been made in SC-6.01.B, then the correction period is hereby specified to be~~ **[number]** ~~years after Substantial Completion.~~

Delete

ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTIONS OF DISPUTES

SC-17.02 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 17.01.

17.02 *Attorneys' Fees*

SC-17.02 For any matter subject to final resolution under this Article, the prevailing party shall be entitled to an award of its attorneys' fees incurred in the final resolution proceedings, in an equitable amount to be determined in the discretion of the court, arbitrator, arbitration panel, or other arbiter of the matter subject to final resolution, taking into account the parties' initial demand or defense positions in comparison with the final result.

ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE NO.: [Number of Work Change Directive]

Owner:	Owner's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Project:	
Contract Name:	
Date Issued:	Effective Date of Work Change Directive:

Contractor is directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s):

Description:

[Description of the change to the Work]

Attachments:

[List documents related to the change to the Work]

Purpose for the Work Change Directive:

[Describe the purpose for the change to the Work]

Directive to proceed promptly with the Work described herein, prior to agreeing to change in Contract Price and Contract Time, is issued due to:

Notes to User—Check one or both of the following

☐ Non-agreement on pricing of proposed change. ☐ Necessity to proceed for schedule or other reasons.

Estimated Change in Contract Price and Contract Times (non-binding, preliminary):

Contract Price: $ _____ **[increase] [decrease] [not yet estimated]**.

Contract Time: _____ days **[increase] [decrease] [not yet estimated]**.

Basis of estimated change in Contract Price:

☐ Lump Sum ☐ Unit Price ☐ Cost of the Work ☐ Other

	Recommended by Engineer	Authorized by Owner
By:		
Title:		
Date:		

CHANGE ORDER NO.: [Number of Change Order]

Owner: Owner's Project No.:
Engineer: Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor: Contractor's Project No.:
Project:
Contract Name:
Date Issued: Effective Date of Change Order:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

[Description of the change]

Attachments:

[List documents related to the change]

Change in Contract Price	**Change in Contract Times [State Contract Times as either a specific date or a number of days]**
Original Contract Price: $ _____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. 1 to No. **[Number of previous Change Order]**: $ _____	**[Increase] [Decrease]** from previously approved Change Orders No.1 to No. **[Number of previous Change Order]**: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: $ _____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
[Increase] [Decrease] this Change Order: $ _____	**[Increase] [Decrease]** this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: $ _____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for final payment: _____

	Recommended by Engineer (if required)	Accepted by Contractor
By:	_____	_____
Title:	_____	_____
Date:	_____	_____
	Authorized by Owner	Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)
By:	_____	_____
Title:	_____	_____
Date:	_____	_____

FIELD ORDER NO.: [Number of Field Order]

Owner:	Owner's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Project:	
Contract Name:	
Date Issued:	Effective Date of Field Order:

Contractor is hereby directed to promptly perform the Work described in this Field Order, issued in accordance with Paragraph 11.04 of the General Conditions, for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Contractor considers that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, submit a Change Proposal before proceeding with this Work.

Reference:

Specification Section(s):

Drawing(s) / Details (s):

Description:

[Description of the change to the Work]

Attachments:

[List documents supporting change]

Issued by Engineer

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

DWSRF MINLEY WELL REHABILITATION

STAR MINDINGALL WATER AUTHORITY

Star Mindingall
Water Authority

ADEM DWSRF PROJECT NO. FS010542-01
GMC PROJECT NO. CMGM230097(2)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 0300 – SPECIAL PROJECT PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL:

A. The Contractor shall obtain the licenses and pay the building fees as required for the completion of this construction.

B. Bidders shall refer to the Supplementary Conditions for instructions regarding all sales and use taxes for this project.

C. In the event that bids exceed the funds available, the Owner reserves the right to exercise all or any combination of deleting sections or parts thereof to bring the construction cost within the funds available.

D. All work shall be done in accordance with Star Mindingall Water Authority's Rules and Regulations, the latest ADEM and EPA guidelines, and the latest ALDOT standard specifications and guidelines (when working within the ALDOT ROW). The amount bid for this Contract shall include all costs related to erosion control procedures, compliance with all current OSHA regulations, and building construction permits.

E. The work covered by this contract consists of furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, supplies and appurtenances necessary for the construction and testing of potable water mains and related appurtenances as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer and Owner. All equipment, materials and methods of construction shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall comply with OSHA regulations on confined space entry, as published CFR on April 14, 1993.

F. All Special Provisions as detailed herein are intended to amend and/or clarify the other Specifications as noted.

G. All excavation for shall be bid on an unclassified basis. No extra payment will be made for required hand excavation to minimize the destruction of landscaping and vegetation that must remain or be replaced. No extra payment for removal of rock and other hard material will be made, and all costs for this type of work must be included in the amounts bid in the Proposal. No extra payment will be made for muck excavation or the removal of any wet, unstable, or unsuitable soil. Should any unsuitable soil be encountered, the Contractor is responsible for procuring suitable material for pipe trench backfill in those areas and all costs for this work must be included in the amounts bid in the Proposal. The Contractor is required to inspect the area to his satisfaction prior to turning in a Bid Proposal.

H. If the Contractor notices any discrepancy between the plans, specifications, and bid proposal, the Contractor shall bring it to the attention of the Engineer so that discrepancies can be investigated and revised via an addendum, prior to bid opening.

1.2 GENERAL CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS:

A. All Bidders shall be prepared to submit a satisfactory qualification and experience record, as outlined in this specification, at the request of the Owner.

B. The Contractor shall have an adequate number of experienced personnel and available equipment to place on the project to successfully perform the work within the completion period.

C. The Bidder shall have successfully completed construction of at least five (5) comparable projects similar in scope and size. Comparable projects should also include projects similar in nature.

D. Subcontractors shall have no less than 5-years verifiable experience in their trade and no less that 5-years verifiable experience in their business enterprise contracting for work under this project. The type of work subcontracted for this project shall be the principal business of the Subcontractor.

E. Superintendents and foremen, or other individual in the lead or supervisory position for any portion of the Work under this Contract shall have no less than 7-years verifiable experience in performing the type of work they are responsible for.

1. The Contractor shall submit resumes of work and project experience for their Superintendent and foremen, as soon as possible and at least within five calendar days of receipt of the Contract to be executed for the Work, for review and acceptance by the Owner and Engineer.

F. The Owner anticipates and desires to award the project shortly after the bid opening. Therefore, it is imperative that the Bidder be prepared to submit all required qualification information to the Engineer soon after the bid opening. The Bidder may submit this information with their bid.

G. Applicants may not be deemed qualified if:

1. The Applicant fails to submit an adequate Qualification Statement, including failing to provide all required documentation, when requested by the Engineer;
2. The Applicant fails to meet the Technical and Corporate Experience Requirements;
3. Reasonable grounds exist that Applicant is involved in collusion among other applicants.
4. The Applicant, or any of its principals, is currently disbarred from bidding on public entity work in any State.

H. Final determination of Applicant's qualification status rests solely with the Owner.

I. QUALIFICATION STATEMENT: Bidders shall be prepared to submit the following information with the bid in order for the Owner to evaluate the Bidders' qualifications during the evaluation of the bids:

1. Firm name, address, number, contact.
2. Legal form of business (Corp, etc.) and date started.
3. Name of parent company, sister company, etc.
4. List name and residence (City and State) of all officers, owners, partners and principals. Identify relationship of each to the firm and if active in the firm.
5. Current State of Alabama Contractor's License – License Number, Bid Limit, Classification.

6. Provide a statement that Applicant has not defaulted on a project nor failed to complete a project within the past ten years. If this is not the case, explain and provide project contact information.
7. Provide a statement that Applicant has not filed for bankruptcy or been judged bankrupt at any time over the past nine years. If this is not the case, explain. Provide a document signed and notarized by a Company officer.
8. Provide a statement that Applicant has not been involved in liquidated damages in the past five years. If this is not the case, explain and provide contact information.
9. Provide a list of all projects under contract over the last five years, with a construction contract amount in excess of $500,000.
10. Provide a statement that the Applicant has never abandoned a project, even temporarily, during a dispute. If this is not the case, please explain and provide contact information.
11. Provide a statement whether Applicant has or has not been involved in litigation as a plaintiff against an Owner, Design Firm or Construction Contract Administration Firm, or served the Owner with a claim for additional compensation prepared by an attorney or a claims consultant, excluding routine change order requests, in the past five years. If Applicant has, explain and provide contact information. List any lawsuits or administrative actions to which the Applicant is currently a party or has been a party (either as a plaintiff or defendant) during the past ten years. For each suit, list all parties and indicate whether any party was a bonding company, insurance company, an Owner or other. Identify the project giving rise to the suit or administrative action, explain the basis of the claim, and whether a settlement was reached or a judgment entered into for or against the Applicant or the Applicant's bonding company or insurance company.
12. Provide a statement that the Applicant, as well as all of its affiliated companies, is not involved in any dispute, formal claim, or litigation with the Owner, nor any authority or organization with which the Owner has a vested interest. If this is not the case, please explain.
13. List all other projects currently under contract in the United States, the current contract amounts and scheduled completion dates.
14. State percentage of contract amount that bidder will perform with its own forces.
15. List possible subcontractors that may be utilized on the project and the work each subcontractor will perform.
16. In reference to the Similar Projects in Paragraph 1.2.C, provide the following compete description of each project, with Owner, Engineer and Contractor's project manager/superintendent information; the date completed; bid amount and final contract amount, with change order amounts and explanation; contract completion period versus actual completion time and explanation; any claims, disputes or litigation by or against the Contractor.
17. List all water supply well or well rehabilitation projects completed within the past two years with a brief project description and Owner contact information.
18. List all current water supply well or well rehabilitation projects and the Owner contact information.
19. Provide a list of project staff including superintendents or foreman and provide a statement of the number of complete pipeline crews assigned to the Project.

20. Provide the following information regarding completion of past work:

    a. Within the last five years, has your firm failed to complete any work awarded to it? (If Yes, attach a written explanation.)

    b. Within the last five years, has applicant been involved in liquidated damages or has a claim prepared by an attorney or claims consultants, excluding routine change orders? (If Yes, attach a written explanation.)

    c. Within the last five years, has applicant been involved in litigation against Owner or Engineering firms? (If Yes, attach a written explanation.)

    d. Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers or Owners? (If Yes, attach a written explanation.)

1.3 TIME FOR COMPLETION OF WORK:

A. The Contractor may proceed to award the sub-contracts, assemble materials, etc., at any time after award of Contract and Notice to Proceed with Work is given. For purposes of liquidated damages, the Contractor's official time for construction to start on work shall be the date of Notice to Proceed with Work, and completion of same shall be within the number of consecutive calendar days indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Acceptance of the completed Work of this Contract will be at a single date after all work is completed, and not in Phases.

C. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall permit or be construed to permit payment to the Contractor for any extended overhead or profit due to completion of the project extending beyond the Contractual completion date. In no event shall the Owner or Engineer be liable to the Contractor for damage due to any delay to any portion of the work of this Contract.

D. Delays due to inclement weather will not be considered on this project with the exception of a tropical event.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE AND LIMITATIONS OF THE SITE:

A. All work shown will be performed within the areas outlined on the plans. Should the Contractor need temporary construction easements, then the Contractor shall be responsible for securing them from the landowner(s). All Bidders are hereby advised that ALDOT standards must be adhered to during any construction within ALDOT right-of-way.

B. The Contractor shall limit the number of vehicles on the job site by shuttling work crews. No excessive construction equipment will be allowed.

C. The Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to ensure that no part of the existing public works (streets, storm drains and other utilities) is damaged as a result of his operations. Any damage that does occur shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his expense. The Owner urges the Contractor to use rubber-tired equipment when operation on the Highway in order to prevent damage to the asphalt. The Contractor may use a layer of heavy neoprene to protect the roadway.

D. In the event that a hurricane or tropical storm approaches the area, the Contractor shall secure all equipment, move all materials and prepare the construction site accordingly.

E. The Contractor shall return all areas to pre-construction condition upon completion of work, at a minimum.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND INSTALLATION PLAN:

A. In addition to the construction schedule requirements stated in General and Supplemental General Conditions, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed installation plan for the work for approval by the Engineer and shall submit the plan to the Engineer for review prior to the preconstruction conference.

B. The Contractor's Installation Plan must consider the following criteria:

1. Subsurface geotechnical conditions
2. Relocation of existing utilities.
3. Environmental impacts of construction activities.
4. Existing utilities and infrastructure and business operations.

C. Upon award of the project, the Contractor shall work with the Owner and Engineer to have the contracts executed immediately.

1.6 ACCEPTABLE INCLEMENT WEATHER DAYS:

A. Delays due to rain will be considered, only if the number of rain days is in excess of the average of days with precipitation of 0.01 inch or more for a city within a 100-mile radius of the project's location. This information can be found at www.climate-zone.com.

B. If the radius overlaps with a nearby by city, then the city with the shortest radius from the project location shall be used.

C. If the project location does not fall within a 100-mile radius, the following schedule shall be used as the default.

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
11	9	10	8	8	9	12	9	8	6	8	10

D. If admissible rain delay days occur, inclement weather delays may also be applicable. Inclement weather may include, in addition to rain delay days, "dry-out" days at a rate no greater than 1 make-up day for each day or consecutive days of precipitation that total 1.0 inch or more.

E. On-site records of daily rain and/or temperature readings shall be kept by the Contractor and may be accepted to verify weather and/or temperature variations which prevent earthwork, foundation and slabs, and/or roofing materials installation. The Inspector will also be required to maintain on-site records of daily rain and/or temperature.

F. Cold Weather concreting shall be per ACI 306. The Contractor shall have a calibrated thermometer on site which is logged by the inspector and contractor prior to any concrete pours during cold weather.

G. Notice of inclement weather delay days must be submitted by the Contractor to the Inspector for review on the first day of every month.

1.7 MOBILIZATION, GENERAL CONDITIONS, FEES, PERMITS AND WATER COST:

A. Included in the Proposal is a pay item to cover all costs related to mobilizing, obtaining permits, license, bonds and insurance for this project. The Contractor shall include in the amount bid for this item all costs related to providing bonds, insurance, and other security, permits and permitting costs as required under this contract. The bidder shall limit this pay item to no more than three (3) percent of the total base bid. Any additional cost related to this item shall be included in the other various bid items.

B. The Contractor is required to obtain all city licenses, building permits, and fees from the appropriate regulatory bodies. The Contractor is responsible for all fees associated with hauling off and proper disposal of all debris and construction spoils.

1.8 PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND PERSONS:

A. The Contractor shall thoroughly document the existing condition of all structures, landscaping and improvements in all areas where the construction work may result in actual damage or in damage claims. All costs associated with photographs, videotapes and other similar documentation shall be included in the bid prices. The method of providing this documentation of existing conditions shall be acceptable to the Engineer, and a complete set of the documentation shall be available to the Owner and the Engineer to help settle any disputes which may arise concerning what work is required to return property to its original condition or concerning property damage.

1.9 INSPECTION OF MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT/MATERIALS:

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for thorough inspection of all equipment delivered to the site. The CONTRACTOR shall ensure that the delivered equipment and materials are free of defects when it is delivered. The materials and equipment shall be reviewed with the drawings, specifications and submittals such as to confirm that they are in compliance with the required design standards.

B. Upon review of the materials and equipment, as it arrives on site, the Contractor shall notify the engineer immediately with a report including pictures and descriptions of any defects found. Upon receipt of the report of defect, the engineer will implement a plan of action within 7 days.

C. All media related materials that arrive on site shall be evaluated by the Contractor. The Contractor shall then send such media(s) to an independent testing lab for confirmation that it meets the specified material. All costs associated with this testing shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the contract herein.

1.10 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURERS' REPRESENTATIVE AND OPERATING MANUALS

A. Bid prices for equipment furnished shall include the cost of a competent representative of the manufacturers of all equipment to supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment and to instruct the Owner's operating personnel on operation and maintenance. This supervision may be divided into two or more periods as required by the installation program or as directed by the Engineer.

B. See the detailed Specifications for additional requirements for furnishing the services of manufacturer's representatives.

C. A certificate from the manufacturer stating that the installation of the equipment is satisfactory, the unit has been satisfactorily tested, is ready for operation and that the operating personnel have been suitably instructed in the operation, lubrication, and care of the unit shall be submitted before final acceptance.

D. For equipment furnished under other Sections, the Contractor, unless otherwise specified, shall furnish the services of accredited representatives of the manufacturer only when some evident malfunction or over-heating makes such services necessary in the opinion of the Engineer.

E. In addition, three (3) complete sets of operation and maintenance instructions covering all equipment furnished shall be delivered to the ENGINEER.

1.11 SHIPPING, HANDLING, DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. All parts and equipment shall be properly crated, packaged, sealed and/or otherwise protected so that no damage or deterioration will occur during shipping, delivery, handling, or while stored for a prolonged period on the site.

B. Store items to be incorporated in the Work in stable and secure manner, off of ground, separated by hardwood or treated wood blocking, and under cover or in storage building.

C. Any materials found stored directly on ground or paving, in standing water, etc., will be rejected, immediately removed from site, and replaced with new materials at the Contractor's expense.

D. Heavy items shall be packed for forklift truck handling and/or with hook or sling for crane handling. All items subject to water damage shall be packed or provided with waterproof covers suitable for outdoor storage. All packing shall be strong, durable, and rugged and shall be designed to prevent uneven forces on the items. Fragile items shall be suitably protected with special padding and shall be so marked.

E. Each package shall be delivered with a complete packing list attached. Packing lists will make reference to the respective package number and shall completely itemize, by description and quantity, the contents of each package.

F. The finished surfaces of all exposed openings shall be protected by wooden blank flanges, strongly built and securely bolted thereto, or other protection acceptable to the Engineer. Finished iron or steel surfaces not otherwise coated shall be properly protected to prevent rust and corrosion.

G. Factory assembled parts and components shall not be dismantled for shipment unless permission is received in writing from the Engineer.

H. The manufacturer's instructions and recommendations shall be followed for unloading, transporting, or otherwise handling units. Suitable slings or similar lifting devices shall be utilized to prevent strains.

I. Items shall not be shipped until factory testing (where required) and shop drawings information is acceptable to the Engineer. The intent of this requirement is to reduce onsite storage time prior to installation and operation. Under no circumstances shall units be delivered to the Site more than one month prior to installation without written authorization from the Engineer.

J. Site Storage

1. All units having moving parts such as gears, electric motors, and instruments shall be stored in a temperature-controlled building acceptable to the Engineer, until such time as to be installed.
2. All units shall be stored fully lubricated with oil, or grease, unless otherwise instructed by the manufacturer.
3. Manufacturer's storage instructions shall be carefully studied by the Contractor and reviewed with the Engineer.
4. Attention is directed to the Contractor's need to manually rotate units' moving parts periodically per the manufacturers' recommendations prior to the owner's final acceptance (including in storage).
5. Lubricants shall be changed upon completion of installation, and as frequently as required, or recommended by the manufacturer, during the period between installation and acceptance. New lubricants shall be put in at the time of acceptance.
6. Prior to acceptance of any item, if so required by the Engineer, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall have the manufacturer inspect and certify that the unit's condition has not been detrimentally affected by any long storage period. Such certifications by the manufacturer shall be deemed to mean that the unit is judged by the manufacturer to be in a condition equal to that of unit that has been shipped, installed, tested, and accepted in a minimum time period. As such, the manufacturer will guarantee the unit equally in both instances. If such a certification is not given, when requested, the unit shall be judged to be defective. It shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.12 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all substances or mixtures of substances used on the Project by him or his subcontractors prior to commencing any work.

1.13 TOOLS

A. Any special tools (including grease guns or other lubricating devices) which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of any equipment shall be furnished with the respective equipment.

B. Tools shall be furnished in heavy steel tool boxes complete with lock and duplicate keys.

1.14 SPARE PARTS

A. Spare parts for certain equipment have been specified in the pertinent Sections of the Specifications. The Contractor shall collect and store all spare parts so required in an area to be designated by the Engineer. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer an inventory listing all spare parts, the equipment they are associated with, the name and address of the supplier, and the delivered cost of each item. Copies of actual invoices for each item shall be furnished with the inventory to substantiate the delivery cost.

B. Spare parts shall be packed in cartons, properly labeled with indelible markings with complete descriptive information including manufacturer, part number, part name and equipment for which the part is to be used, and shall be properly treated for one year of storage, unless otherwise specified in the detailed specifications.

1.15 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain adequate fencing and barricades, wherever required. Building entrances and exits shall remain unobstructed at all times when buildings are occupied.

B. The Contractor shall provide suitable protection for all employees, the public and the occupants of existing buildings at all times during the execution of and until the completion of the Work.

C. The Contractor shall avoid damage as a result of his operations, to the existing buildings, walks, pavement, curbs, grass, shrubbery, trees, utilities, adjoining property, etc., and shall at his own expense, completely repair any damage thereto caused by his operations. All repair work is subject to Engineer's approval, and that of its Owner.

1.16 NATIONAL SANITATION FOUNDATION (NSF) STANDARD

A. All products that come into contact with drinking water during its treatment, storage, transmission, or distribution shall be certified for conformance with NSF Standards in accordance with the State of Alabama Drinking Water Rules.

1.17 TRAFFIC CONTROL:

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor for all traffic control along any portion of the project. Where required, all necessary flagmen, traffic cones and drums, and traffic control plans shall be in place on both City roads and State Highways to meet the governing department's specifications.

B. The Traffic Control Plan shall be in conformance with the Latest Edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

C. The Contractor should consider the prices for traffic control measures when preparing bids for this project.

1.18 OBSTRUCTIONS AND EXISTING UTILITIES:

A. The Contractor is cautioned that several underground utilities exist within the existing Right-of-Way and along much of the pipeline routes. These utilities may include gas, water, sewer, power, fiber, telephone, etc. Some utilities may not be shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating and protecting all existing utilities, whether shown on the plans or not.

B. All existing utilities and structures shown on the plans are for reference only. The Contractor is responsible for verifying all locations prior to beginning work.

C. The site of the proposed work will be on the site of existing water infrastructure and other utilities. Any damage to any of the objects on site, both in service or out of service, shall be repaired or replaced to existing condition of better.

D. These repairs shall be conducted at no additional expense to the owner and shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the various bid items.

E. This includes but not limited to the existing water mains, valves, valve markers, meters, service tubing, etc.

F. All costs associated with locating existing utilities and working around them shall be included in the total price bid. The Contractor shall conduct a thorough and complete investigation to determine the exact location of all existing utilities before beginning work. It is imperative that the Contractor determine the horizontal and vertical location of utilities in advance in order for adjustments to be made to the existing utilities. If at any time the existing utilities come in conflict with the proposed work (i.e. proposed line intersects an existing utility), all work in that area shall stop and the Contractor and/or his agent shall notify the Engineer immediately. Neither the Contractor nor his agents shall take it upon themselves to adjust or relocate existing utilities.

G. The Contractor is to use extreme care in protection of all utilities and drainage structures throughout the work process.

H. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact utility companies 48 hours before starting construction so maintenance personnel can locate and protect facilities, if required by the utility company.

I. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all utility or other poles, the stability of which may be endangered by the close proximity of excavation, are temporarily stayed in position while work proceeds in the vicinity of the pole and that the utility or other companies concerned be given reasonable advance notice of any such excavation by the Contractor.

1.19 WARRANTIES:

A. All equipment supplied under these Specifications shall be warranted by the Contractor and the equipment manufacturers for a period of one (1) year. Warranty period shall commence on the date of Owner acceptance.

B. The equipment shall be warranted to be free from defects in workmanship, design and materials. If any part of the equipment should fail during the warranty period, it shall be replaced in the machine(s) and the unit(s) restored to service at no expense to the Owner.

C. The manufacturer's warranty period shall run concurrently with the Contractors warranty or guarantee period. No exception to this provision shall be allowed. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining equipment warranties from each of the respective suppliers or manufacturers for all the equipment specified.

D. In the event that the manufacturer is unwilling to provide a one (1) year warranty commencing at the time of the Owner acceptance, the Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer a two (2) year warranty starting at the time of equipment delivery to the job site. This two-year warranty shall not relieve the Contractor of the one-year warranty starting at the time of Owner acceptance of the equipment.

1.20 PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

A. The Contractor will be furnished with three (3) complete sets of Drawings and Project Manuals. Any additional sets required can be purchased for the payment fee as stipulated in the Advertisement for Bids.

1.21 OWNER'S CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE:

A. A lump sum cash allowance of $50,000 is given in the Bid Proposal to cover additions and/or changes in the work that may arise during construction. Items included under this allowance shall first be approved by the Owner and Engineer prior to completing the work.

1.22 CONCLUSION:

A. The preceding specifications, together with the plans are intended to provide the Owner with a complete and workable system for the amounts bid in the Proposal. These prices shall therefore include all minor items which are not specified in detail but which would normally be provided.

B. The foregoing clause is intended to cover minor items. Any bidder or manufacturer of equipment who should discover a major omission in the plans and specifications is requested to so notify the Engineer before bids are received in order that a suitable addendum may be issued.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (not used)

END OF SECTION 01 0300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 1000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. The following provides a brief summary of work described within the contract, but is not intended to have any force or effect upon the actual contract documents themselves. Briefly and without force and effect upon the contract documents, the work of the Contract can be summarized as follows:

1. The Work of the Contract generally consist of:

a. Rehabilitation of One (1) potable water production well, including testing, water quality analysis and related appurtenances in Macon County, Alabama.

1.2 PROJECT/WORK IDENTIFICATION:

A. General: Project name is "DWSRF MINLEY WELL REHABILITATION" as shown on the Contract Documents prepared by Goodwyn Mills Cawood, LLC., dated September 2024.

B. Contract Documents indicate the Work of the Contract and related requirements and conditions that have an impact on the project. Related requirements and conditions that are indicated on the Contract Documents include, but are not necessarily limited to the following.

1. Existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site.
2. Site work, erosion control, and construction sequencing.
3. Line work and concrete construction.

C. Summary by References: Work of the Contract can be summarized by references to the Contract, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, (if any), Technical Specification Sections, Drawings, Addenda and modifications to the Contract Documents issued subsequent to the initial printing of this Project Manual and including but not necessarily limited to printed material referenced by any of these. It is recognized that work of the Contract is also unavoidably affected or influenced by governing regulations, natural phenomenon including weather conditions, and other forces outside the contract documents.

1.3 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. The Contractor will be furnished with three complete sets of plans and specifications. Any additional sets required can be purchased for the payment fee as stipulated in the Advertisement for Bids.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION – (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 1500 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1. GENERAL:

A. For the information and guidance of bidders, the following explanation of the bid form items is made. The omission or reference to any item in this description shall not, however, alter the intent of the bid form or relieve the Contractor of the necessity of furnishing such as a part of the Contract. The quantities set forth in the bid form are approximate and are given to establish a uniform basis for the comparison of bids. The Owner reserves the right to increase or decrease the quantity of any class or portion of the work during the progress of construction in accordance with the terms of the Contract. Unit prices are used as a means of computing the final figures for bid and contract purposes, for periodic payments for work performed, for determining value of additions or deletions and wherever else reasonable.

B. Payment shall be made on the basis of work actually performed toward the completion of each item in the Contract proposal and construction cost breakdown, such work including, but not limited to, the furnishing of all necessary labor, materials, equipment, transportation, cleanup, and all other appurtenances to complete the construction and installation of the work to the configuration and extent as shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications.

C. The Contractor shall assume responsibility for all materials and equipment stored, protection of his product and compliance with all federal, state and local safety regulations.

D. **The Contractor will be paid only for satisfactorily installed and tested quantities. All material order quantities shall be taken from field measurements after approval from the Engineer. The Owner will not pay for excess leftover materials. All quantities derived or measurements taken from project plan sheets shall be considered estimates only.**

E. **All excavation shall be bid on an "unclassified" basis. All costs for this type of work must be included in the amounts bid in the Proposal. No extra payment will be made for rock excavation or for muck excavation or the removal of any wet, unstable, or unsuitable soil. Should any unsuitable soil be encountered, the Contractor is responsible for procuring suitable material for backfill in those areas and all costs for this work must be included in the amounts bid in the proposal. The Contractor is required to inspect the area to his satisfaction prior to turning in a Bid Proposal.**

2. BID ITEMS:

A. Mobilization & General Conditions (NTE 3% of Total Bid)

1. Work performed under this item shall consist of preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site; and for other necessary work, operations or costs which are incurred prior to the beginning of construction. Bond costs, license fees, lump sum insurance premiums, and other such items of expense may be included but any item that will be subsequently paid for as project work or material on hand shall be excluded.

2. Payment shall be at the lump sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents. The cost of mobilization shall not exceed five percent (3%) of the total amount bid.

B. Removal of Existing Piping & Equipment

1. Work performed under this item shall include furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to perform all removal and disposal activities necessary for the construction in accordance with the drawings and contract documents.

2. No debris shall be pushed off the right-of-way or onto adjacent property. No burning will be allowed by the Owner unless permitted by the local and state authorities. No stumps, logs, or grubbings are to be buried on the cleared right-of-way.

3. This includes removal of all piping, fittings, valves, electrical components, and all other appurtenances indicated on the drawings.

4. Payment shall be at the Lump Sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents.

C. Video Inspection of Well & Well Inspection Report

1. Work performed under these items shall include furnishing all materials, equipment, and labor required to complete each item in accordance with the specifications and all applicable standards.

2. Payment shall be at the lump sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents.

D. Building Repair & Renovations

1. Work performed under this item shall include furnishing all labor, materials and equipment required to furnish and repair the existing well building shown in the Project Plan Sheets in the location shown on the drawings and in accordance with the contract documents.

2. Payment shall be at the lump sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents.

E. Pump Equipment

1. Work performed under this item shall include furnishing all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to furnish and install the new vertical turbine well pump & motor in accordance with the plans and specifications; including but not limited to, concrete pump foundation and apron, airline, safety cable, power cable, electrical disconnect, and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

2. Payment shall be at the lump sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents.

F. Remove & Replace Pump Column

1. Work performed under this item shall include furnishing all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to remove and replace column pipe in accordance with the plans and specifications.

2. Payment shall be at the Lump Sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents.

G. Piping

1. Work performed under this item shall include furnishing all materials, equipment, and labor required to install, disinfect and pressure test all water mains at all locations shown on the

drawings and in accordance with the contract documents, specifications and details, including but not limited to; installation of all piping between the well head and connection to the existing water main, installation of pump-to-waste piping and valves, installation of fittings, valves, flow meter, pressure gauges, pipe supports, connection to the existing water main stubout, installation of drainage piping and structures, shoring, trench excavation and backfill, trench dewatering, and other miscellaneous items required to complete the work.

2. Payment shall be at the lump sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents.

H. Chemical Equipment

1. Work performed under this item shall include furnishing all labor, materials and equipment required to furnish and install new chemical equipment inside of the existing well building shown in the Project Plan Sheets in the location shown on the drawings and in accordance with the contract documents.

2. Payment shall be at the lump sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents.

I. Well Electrical & Mechanical

1. Work performed under this item shall include furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment required to construct and install the electrical and mechanical equipment and components as shown on the drawings and in accordance with the contract documents, specifications, and details.

2. Payment shall be at the lump sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents.

J. Generator (Including ATS & Concrete Slab)

1. Work performed under this item shall include furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment required to install the backup generator, ATS, and concrete slab for generator as shown on the drawings and in accordance with the contract documents, specifications, and details.

2. Payment shall be at the lump sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents.

K. Erosion Control Measures

1. Work performed under this item shall include furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to furnish, install, maintain, and remove all erosion and sedimentation controls in accordance with the drawings and contract documents, as well as any additional measures needed to ensure proper erosion and sedimentation control and regulatory compliance.

2. Payment shall be at the Lump Sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents. The Contractor will be responsible for paying any fines from ADEM or any other regulatory body as a result of inadequate erosion control measures.

L. Cleanup, Seeding, Mulching, Grassing, Landscaping & Site Restoration

1. Work performed under this item shall include furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete all cleanup, seeding, mulching, and site restoration, including but not limited to: cleanup of vegetation and construction debris, final topsoil, fertilizer, seeding, mulching, sodding, watering, maintenance, mowing, landscape and site restoration, and final grading in accordance with the drawings and contract documents.

2. All disturbed grassed areas along the water main route must be re-established to original or better condition by seeding or solid sod. Any new sod or seed must match the pre-disturbed grass species and shall be to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.
3. All costs associated with restoring structures and facilities (roadway signs, mailboxes, ornamental shrubbery, landscaping plants, fences, etc.) to pre-construction conditions shall be included in this bid item.
4. Payment shall be at the Lump Sum (LS) contract price as stated in the contract documents.
    a. The Owner and Engineer shall be the final determination as to whether lawns are acceptable.

    b. Acceptable seeded areas shall be deemed areas with a vigorous and uniform stand of grass with bare areas less than 5 square feet in size. All areas which fail to provide a uniform stand of turf shall be treated or replanted repeatedly until a uniform stand of grass of at least 70% coverage is attained with no bare areas greater than 5 square feet.

M. Owner's Contingency Allowance

1. The Owner's Contingency Allowance shall be a cash allowance for the Owner's use to cover unanticipated costs. In the event there are additions and/or changes to the work in the contract, the Owner will have the ability to use Contingency Allowance funds to pay the Contractor for these items of work. Items included under the Contingency Allowance shall first be approved by the Owner and Engineer prior to completing the work. Any work completed without approval from the Owner/Engineer is at risk of non-payment.
2. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead, and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this contingency allowance.
3. Funds will be drawn from contingency allowance only by Change Order.
4. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in the contingency allowance will be credited to Owner by Final Summary Change Order.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 1500

SECTION 01 2000 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Submit Applications for Payment to the Engineer in accordance with the schedule established by Conditions of the Contract and Agreements between the Owner and Contractor.

C. The prices set forth in the Bid Form will become the basis for all Applications for Payment.

D. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES:

A. The Schedule of Values shall match the items on the Bid Form.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT:

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as recommended by the Engineer and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: Unless otherwise specified in the General Conditions or the Supplementary Conditions, the Contractor shall submit the Application for Payment to the Engineer by the Friday nearest the 25th of each month. The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be determined during the Preconstruction Conference, but at a minimum shall be one month.

C. Payment Application Forms: The Contractor shall prepare an Application for Payment acceptable to the Owner and Engineer.

1. Unless otherwise specified in the General Conditions or Supplementary Conditions, use forms similar to Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee (EJCDC) Form C-620.
2. The Application for Payment shall include a certification stating that payment has been made for invoiced materials in previous Application for Payment. This shall begin with the second Application for Payment. The Contractor shall also submit continuation sheets with each Application for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete all entries on the Application for Payment. The Application shall be executed by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Engineer will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values. If schedule has changed, resubmit revised schedule prior to Application for Payment.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. The Contractor shall review the application for payment with the Owner's project representative prior to submitting to Engineer.

F. Transmittal: Submit the number of signed original copies of each Application for Payment to Engineer agreed on during the Preconstruction Conference (a minimum of 3 if not specified) by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours.

1.5 INITIAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT:

A. Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
3. Schedule of Values
4. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
6. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
7. Copies of building permit (if applicable).
8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
9. Report of preconstruction conference.
10. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
11. Performance and payment bonds.

1.6 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

A. After the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

B. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of Work.

C. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:

1. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
2. Final cleaning
3. Application for reduction of retainage
4. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FINAL PAYMENT APPLICATION:

A. Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment
5. Contractor's affidavit – Release of Waiver of Claim
6. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement (if required).
7. Final M/WBE Report (if required).
8. Final closeout requirements and deliverables specified in Section 01 7000 Contract Closeout.

B. Final payment will not be authorized until these documents have been properly completed and all deficiencies noted at the final inspection have been corrected and approved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 2100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Unit-cost allowances.
3. Quantity allowances.
4. Contingency allowances.
5. Testing and inspecting allowances.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Divisions 2 through 33

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Engineer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Engineer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Engineer from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified by Engineer.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 LUMP SUM, UNIT-COST, AND QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

B. Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in these allowances to Owner by Change Order.

1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Engineer for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs; and overhead and profit margins in accordance with General Conditions of this Project.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.8 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.

B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.

C. Costs of services not required by the Contract Documents are not included in the allowance.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.9 UNUSED MATERIALS

A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Engineer, prepare unused material for storage by when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. If directed by Engineer, deliver unused material to Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. The following allowances shall be included in Contract Sum in accordance with the allowance type described above. Should the below allowances not be shown on the project proposal, the Contractor shall include them in the total bid cost.

Allowance No.	Description	Allowance Type	Amount
1	Owner's Contingency	Lump Sum	$50,000.00

END OF SECTION 01 2100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 2600 – CHANGES IN WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Change Orders will be issued for any item of Work defined as "Extra Work" that is to be performed by the Contractor and for any significant increase or decrease in quantities included in the Contract. Change Orders shall be on a form prescribed by the Owner and shall be subject to approval by the Owner.

C. The Contractor shall submit the name of the individual authorized to receive Change Order Documents, and be responsible for informing others in the Contractor's employ.

D. The Contractor shall promptly execute changes in Work upon receipt of Authorized Change Orders.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK:

A. Engineer will advise the Contractor of minor changes in the Work which in his judgement do not involve an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Time as authorized by the General Conditions by issuing a Field Order on EJCDC Document C-942.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS:

A. Request for changes in Contract Time for both Owner initiated proposals and Contractor initiated proposals shall be considered if the Contractor can clearly demonstrate that the changes will affect the critical path of the overall project.

B. Owner -Initiated Proposal Requests: Engineer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Engineer are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 10 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

3. Request for Proposal (RFP) Form will be issued by Engineer.

C. Contractor -Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Engineer.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

D. CONTRACTOR'S Proposal for Change Form: Contractor's proposals shall be submitted to the ENGINEER with a detailed breakdown of all price items.

1.5 ALLOWANCES:

A. Payment for work under a "Contingency Allowance" bid item, if included in the Bid Form, shall be authorized by a Work Change Directive and shall be subject to approval by the Owner.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Work Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days after such authorization.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.

2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES:

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Engineer will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on EJCDC Document C-941.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE:

A. Work Change Directive: Engineer may issue a Work Change Directive on EJCDC Document C-940. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 3010 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
2. Project meetings.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 COORDINATION:

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to insure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to insure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings
6. Pre-installation conferences.
7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
8. Project closeout activities.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL:

A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS:

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times.

2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Contractor shall record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Engineer, within one (1) week of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner / Engineer shall schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time and place convenient to Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, but no later than twenty (20) days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of the project.

C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals (unless changed during Preconstruction Meeting).

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.

2) Sequence of operations.

3) Status of submittals.

4) Deliveries.

5) Access.
6) Site utilization.
7) Temporary facilities and controls.
8) Work hours.
9) Hazards and risks.
10) Progress cleaning.
11) Quality and work standards.
12) Status of correction of deficient items.
13) Field observations.
14) Requests for interpretations (RFIs).
15) Status of proposal requests.
16) Pending changes.
17) Status of Change Orders.
18) Pending claims and disputes.
19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

D. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings prior to any major facility shutdown, tie-ins or major equipment startup. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre-installation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
   a. Interface requirements.
   b. Sequence of operations.
   c. Status of submittals.
   d. Deliveries.
   e. Access.
   f. Site utilization.
   g. Temporary facilities and controls.
   h. Work hours.
   i. Hazards and risks.

j. Quality and work standards.

k. Change Orders.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3010

SECTION 01 3216 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submittals Schedule.
3. Field condition reports.
4. Special reports.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals Schedule: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

B. Scheduled date for first submittal.

C. Specification Section number and title.

D. Description of the Work covered.

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three (3) opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
2. Field Condition Reports: Submit two (2) copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

E. Special Reports: Submit two (2) copies at time of unusual event.

1.4 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE:

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
    a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR’S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL:

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

B. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion, and the following interim milestones:

1. Major Equipment Deliveries
2. Shutdowns and Tie-ins

2.3 SPECIAL REPORTS:

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Engineer within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Engineer and Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Engineer, Owner, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know responsibility.

1. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 3216

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Verification of Submitted Material: Verify field measurements, field construction criteria, catalog numbers, and similar data, including those by subcontractors, prior to submission.

1. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Engineer's review of submittals.

2. By approving and submitting shop drawings, samples, or other product data, Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data. Further the Contractor represents that he has checked and coordinated submittals with the requirements of the project and of the Contract Documents.

C. Deviations: Notify the Engineer, in writing at the time of submission, of deviations in submittals from the requirements of the Contract Documents, and submit written justification of the proposed deviations in letter form as an attachment to the appropriate submittal.

D. Begin no work that requires submittals until return of submittals with Engineer's stamp and initials or signature indicating "No Exceptions Taken", "Make Corrections Noted", or "Note Markings".

E. Project work, materials, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the final reviewed and returned submittal.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical Samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

B. All hard copy submittals shall be sent via US Postal Service, UPS, FedEx, etc. to the following address:

Goodwyn, Mills Cawood, LLC.
Attn: Andrea Hodges
2660 EastChase Lane, Suite 200
Montgomery, Alabama 36117

C. All digital submittals shall be sent to andrea.hodges@gmcnetwork.com.

D. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Manufacturer's written recommendations/
   b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
   c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   d. Standard color charts.
   e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
   f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
   g. Printed performance curves.
   h. Operational range diagrams.
   i. Mill reports.
   j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
   k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
   l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
   m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   n. Notation of coordination requirements.
4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
5. Number of Copies: The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer enough copies for his/her use plus three (3) additional copies for the Engineer to distribute to the Owner and Field Representative.

E. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Dimensions.
   b. Identification of products.

c. Fabrication and installation drawings.

d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.

e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.

f. Shop-work manufacturing instructions.

g. Templates and patterns.

h. Schedules.

i. Design calculations.

j. Compliance with specified standards.

k. Notation of coordination requirements.

l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.

n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.

F. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.

2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.

b. Product name and name of manufacturer.

c. Sample source

d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.

b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner’s property, are the property of the Contractor.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit 3 full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. The Engineer will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of samples: Submit one (1) Sample to be retained at the Project site.

1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by the Engineer for Contractor’s use in preparing submittals.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

C. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

D. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

E. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

F. Submittals Schedule: Make all submittals far enough in advance of scheduled dates for installation so as to provide time for reviews, securing necessary approvals, possible revision and resubmittal, and placing orders and securing delivery.

G. For each submittal for review, allow 14 days excluding delivery time to and from Contractor.

H. Resubmittal Review: Allow the same amount of days for review of each resubmittal as for the initial review.

I. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Engineer, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

J. Identify variations in Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of completed Work.

K. Submittal Identification numbering system: The Contractor shall utilize a shop drawing submittal identification numbering system in the following manner:

1. Each submittal shall be sequentially numbered beginning with one (1) through the last submittal number. Re-submittals shall list the prior submittal number followed by "R" and the revision number.
2. The next six (6) to nine (9) digits shall be the applicable Specification section number.
3. The next submittal identification shall be the submittal title.
4. A typical submittal number would be as follows:
    a. "10-330565 – Utility Vault Access Hatch" – Initial submittal
    b. "10R1-330565 – Utility Vault Access Hatch" – First re-submittal
5. Requests for Information (RFIs) shall utilize the identification numbering system as shop drawings except RFIs will have a separate sequential numbering system.

L. Identification: Place a cover page or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on cover page or title block.
2. Submittal identification number.
3. Provide a space to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
4. Include the following information on stamp for processing and recording action taken.
    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Engineer.
    d. Name and Address of Contractor.
    e. Name of manufacturer.
    f. Other necessary identification.

M. When revised for resubmission, identify changes made since previous submission.

N. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Resubmit submittals until they are marked:
    a. "No Exceptions Taken"
    b. "Make Corrections Noted"
    c. "Note Markings"

O. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities.

P. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Engineer as noted above.

Q. Submittals not requested will not be recognized nor processed.

R. Incomplete Submittals: Architect/Engineer will not review. Complete submittals for each item are required. Delays resulting from incomplete submittals are not the responsibility of Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 01 3300

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Quality Control.

B. Tolerances.

C. References.

D. Labeling.

E. Mockup requirements.

F. Testing and inspection services.

G. Manufacturers' field services.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply with specified standards as the minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

C. Perform Work using persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

D. Supervise performance of Work in such manner and by such means to ensure that Work, whether completed or in progress, will not be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during construction period.

1.3 TOLERANCES:

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' recommended tolerances and tolerance requirements in reference standards. When such tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.

1.4 REFERENCES:

A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of standard except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current as of date of the Contract except where specific date is established by code.

C. Obtain copies of standards and maintain on Site when required by product Specification Sections.

D. When requirements of indicated reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.

E. Neither contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of parties in Contract nor those of Engineer shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference in reference documents.

1.5 LABELING:

A. Attach label from agency approved by authorities having jurisdiction for products, assemblies, and systems required to be labeled by the Contract Documents.

B. Label Information: Include manufacturer's or fabricator's identification, approved agency identification, and the following information, as applicable, on each label:

1. Model number.
2. Serial number.
3. Performance characteristics.

C. Manufacturer’s Nameplates, Trademarks, Logos, and Other Identifying Marks on Products: Not allowed on surfaces exposed to view in public areas, interior or exterior.

1.6 MOCK-UP REQUIREMENTS:

A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this Section and identified in individual product Specification Sections.

B. Assemble and erect specified or indicated items with specified or indicated attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

C. Accepted mockups shall be comparison standard for remaining Work.

1.7 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES:

A. Owner will employ services of an independent firm to perform testing and inspection if required. Contractor shall pay for services from cash allowances.

B. Cooperate with independent firm; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, storage, safe access, and assistance by incidental labor as requested.

C. Employment of testing agency or laboratory shall not relieve Contractor of obligation to perform Work according to requirements of Contract Documents.

D. Retesting or re-inspection required because of nonconformance with specified or indicated requirements shall be performed by same independent firm on instructions from Engineer. Payment for retesting or re-inspection will be charged to Contractor by deducting testing charges from Contract Sum/Price.

E. Agency Responsibilities:

1. Test Samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
2. Provide qualified personnel at Site. Cooperate with Engineer and Contractor in performance of services.
3. Perform indicated sampling and testing of products according to specified standards.
4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
5. Promptly notify Engineer and Contractor of observed irregularities or nonconformance of Work or products.
6. Perform additional tests required by Engineer.
7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.

F. Agency Reports: After each test, promptly submit two copies of report to Engineer, Contractor, and authorities having jurisdiction. When requested by Engineer, provide interpretation of test results.

G. Limits on Testing Authority:

1. Agency or laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency or laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency or laboratory may not assume duties of Contractor.
4. Agency or laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES:

A. When specified in individual specification Sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe Site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, startup of equipment, testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment, commissioning, and decommissioning as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and Site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 4010 – MATERIALS TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIRMENTS:

A. The following information regarding Employment of and Payment for Testing Services under the work of Specifications shall take precedence over any conflicting statement otherwise, which may have remained in the Project Manual after editing:

1. Initial materials testing required by the Contract Documents for Divisions 01 - 33 shall be provided by the Engineer.

    a. Other testing required shall be at the Contractor's expense.

2. Any retesting required (due to questionable materials or construction methods, for verification purposes, and etc.) shall be at the Contractor's expense when the results of such retesting indicate any work or materials do not comply with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3. Any retesting under the above provisions shall be performed by the same Owner accepted testing agency.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting and directions to the accepted testing agency and for any follow-up communications required, for all testing required by the Contract Documents.

C. No unsuitable or unsatisfactory existing soils or building materials (other than work in Contract) shall be removed without either the presence of or concurrence of and prior approval of the Engineer and the accepted testing agency, so as to assure quality of the Work is maintained.

D. All materials testing (geotechnical, concrete, etc.) shall be performed by the Engineer and included in the Construction Materials Testing Allowance in the Bid Proposal.

E. Contractor shall be required to have geotechnical analysis performed on any fill material to ensure it meets the earthwork/backfill specifications.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Section 31 2316.13 – Trenching

1.3 ALLOWANCES:

A. Refer to Section 01 2100 for allowances.

B. If no allowances are set, Contractor shall include all testing required for the completion of the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION & PAYMENT:

A. Contractor shall contact Andrew Fuller with Goodwyn Mills Cawood, LLC. at (334) 271-3200 for coordination of all required testing.

B. Contractor will be invoiced for testing services performed by the Engineer and reimbursed through the Construction Materials Testing Allowance. Contractor shall submit copies of the invoices with the monthly Application for Payment.

END OF SECTION 01 4010

SECTION 01 70 00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes:

1. Field engineering.
2. Closeout procedures.
3. Starting of systems.
4. Demonstration and instructions.
5. Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
6. Project record documents.
7. Operation and maintenance data.
8. Manual for materials and finishes.
9. Manual for equipment and systems.
10. Spare parts and maintenance products.
11. Product warranties and product bonds.
12. Examination.
13. Preparation.
14. Execution.
15. Cutting and patching.
16. Protecting installed construction.
17. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures, for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Section 01 7823 - Operation and Maintenance Data, for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 FIELD ENGINEERING:

A. Employ land surveyor registered in state of Alabama acceptable to Engineer.

B. Locate protect survey control and reference points. Promptly notify Engineer of discrepancies discovered.

C. Control datum for survey is indicated on Drawings.

D. Verify setbacks and easements; confirm Drawing dimensions and elevations.

E. Provide field engineering services. Establish elevations, lines, and levels using recognized engineering survey practices.

F. Protect survey control points prior to starting Site Work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Engineer.

1.3 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES:

A. Prerequisites to Substantial Completion: Complete following items before requesting Certification of Substantial Completion, either for entire Work or for portions of Work:

1. Submit operation and maintenance manuals, Project record documents, and other similar final record data in compliance with this Section.
2. Complete facility startup, testing, adjusting, balancing of systems and equipment, demonstrations, and instructions to Owner's operating and maintenance personnel as specified in compliance with this Section.
3. Conduct inspection to establish basis for request that Work is substantially complete. Create comprehensive list (initial punch list) indicating items to be completed or corrected, value of incomplete or nonconforming Work, reason for being incomplete, and date of anticipated completion for each item. Include copy of list with request for Certificate of Substantial Completion.
4. Obtain and submit releases enabling Owner's full, unrestricted use of Project and access to services and utilities. Include certificate of occupancy, operating certificates, and similar releases from authorities having jurisdiction and utility companies.
5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stocks of material, and similar physical items to Owner.
6. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities and services from Project Site, along with construction tools, mockups, and similar elements.
7. Perform final cleaning according to this Section.

B. Substantial Completion Inspection:

1. When Contractor considers Work to be substantially complete, submit to Engineer:

   a. Written certificate that Work, or designated portion, is substantially complete.
   b. List of items to be completed or corrected (initial punch list).

2. Within seven days after receipt of request for Substantial Completion, Engineer will make inspection to determine whether Work or designated portion is substantially complete.
3. Should Engineer determine that Work is not substantially complete:

   a. Engineer will promptly notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons for its opinion.
   b. Contractor shall remedy deficiencies in Work and send second written request for Substantial Completion to Engineer.
   c. Engineer will re-inspect Work.
   d. Redo and Inspection of Deficient Work: Repeated until Work passes Engineer and Owner’s inspection.

4. When Engineer finds that Work is substantially complete, Engineer will:

a. Prepare Certificate of Substantial Completion on EJCDC C-625 - Certificate of Substantial Completion accompanied by Contractor's list of items to be completed or corrected as verified and amended by Engineer and Owner (final punch list).
b. Submit Certificate to Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in Certificate.

5. After Work is substantially complete, Contractor shall:

a. Allow Owner occupancy of Project under provisions stated in Certificate of Substantial Completion.
b. Complete Work listed for completion or correction within time period stipulated.

C. Prerequisites for Final Completion: Complete following items before requesting final acceptance and final payment.

1. When Contractor considers Work to be complete, submit written certification that:

a. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
b. Work has been examined for compliance with Contract Documents.
c. Work has been completed according to Contract Documents.
d. Work is completed and ready for final inspection.

2. Submittals: Submit following:

a. Final punch list indicating all items have been completed or corrected.
b. Final payment request with final releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
c. Specified warranties, workmanship/maintenance bonds, maintenance agreements, and other similar documents.
d. Accounting statement for final changes to Contract Sum.
e. Contractor's affidavit of payment of debts.
f. Contractor affidavit of release of liens.
g. Consent of surety to final payment.

3. Perform final cleaning for Contractor-soiled areas according to this Section.

D. Final Completion Inspection:

1. Within seven days after receipt of request for final inspection, Owner and Engineer will make inspection to determine whether Work or designated portion is complete.
2. Should Engineer consider Work to be incomplete or defective:

a. Engineer will promptly notify Contractor in writing, listing incomplete or defective Work.
b. Contractor shall remedy stated deficiencies and send second written request to Work is complete.
c. Engineer will re-inspect Work.
d. Redo and Inspection of Deficient Work: Repeated until Work passes inspection.

1.4 STARTING OF SYSTEMS:

A. Coordinate schedule for startup of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify Engineer and owner seven days prior to startup of each item.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions which may cause damage.

D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and electrical characteristics agree with those required by equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute startup under supervision of manufacturer's representative or Contractors' personnel according to manufacturer's instructions.

G. When specified in individual Specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative who will be present at Site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to startup and will supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly, as well as a certificate/field report from the manufacturer from his inspection of the installation.

1.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel as equipment becomes available for use and not later than fourteen (14) days prior to date of Substantial Completion.

B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

C. Demonstrate startup, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at designated location.

D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING:

A. Contractor with Engineer approval will appoint and employ services of independent firm to perform testing, adjusting, and balancing. Contractor shall pay for services.

B. Reports will be submitted by independent firm to Engineer indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or noncompliance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS:

A. Maintain on Site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:

1. Drawings.
2. Specifications.
3. Addenda.
4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
5. Reviewed Shop Drawings, product data, and Samples.
6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress, not less than weekly.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record, at each product Section, description of actual products installed, including the following:

1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
2. Product substitutions or alternates used.
3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction as follows:

1. Include Contract modifications such as Addenda, supplementary instructions, change directives, field orders, minor changes in the Work, and change orders.
2. Include locations of concealed elements of the Work.
3. Identify depth of buried utility lines and provide dimensions showing distances from permanent facility components that are parallel to utilities.
4. Dimension ends, corners, and junctions of buried utilities to permanent facility components using triangulation.
5. Identify and locate existing buried or concealed items encountered during Project.
6. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish floor datum.
7. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
8. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
9. Field changes of dimension and detail.
10. Details not on original Drawings.

G. Submit marked-up paper copy documents to Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

A. See Section 01 7823 - Operation and Maintenance Data for operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verify that existing Site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new Work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual Specification Sections.

D. Verify that utility services are available with correct characteristics and in correct locations.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer-required or -recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.3 EXECUTION:

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions, performing each step-in sequence. Maintain one set of manufacturer's installation instructions at Project Site during installation and until completion of construction.

B. When manufacturer's installation instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.

C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on approved Shop Drawings or as instructed by manufacturer.

D. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.

1. Secure Work true to line and level and within specified tolerances, or if not specified, industry-recognized tolerances.
2. Physically separate products in place, provide electrical insulation, or provide protective coatings to prevent galvanic action or corrosion between dissimilar metals.
3. Exposed Joints: Provide uniform joint width and arrange to obtain best visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to Engineer for final decision.

E. Allow for expansion of materials and building movement.

F. Climatic Conditions and Project Status: Install each unit of Work under conditions to ensure best possible results in coordination with entire Project.

1. Isolate each unit of Work from incompatible Work as necessary to prevent deterioration.
2. Coordinate enclosure of Work with required inspections and tests to minimize necessity of uncovering Work for those purposes.

G. Mounting Heights: Where not indicated, mount individual units of Work at industry recognized standard mounting heights for particular application indicated.

1. Refer questionable mounting heights choices to Engineer for final decision.

H. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

I. Clean and perform maintenance on installed Work as frequently as necessary through remainder of construction period. Lubricate operable components as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Employ skilled and experienced installers to perform cutting and patching.

B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering elements affecting:

1. Structural integrity of element.
2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
4. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate contractor.

C. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching including excavation and fill to complete Work and to:

1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
2. Uncover Work to install or correct ill-timed Work.
3. Remove and replace defective and nonconforming Work.
4. Remove samples of installed Work for testing.
5. Provide openings in elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.

D. Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work and to provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.

E. Cut masonry and concrete materials using masonry saw or core drill.

F. Restore Work with new products according to requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Fit Work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduits, and other penetrations through surfaces.

H. Maintain integrity of wall, ceiling, or floor construction; completely seal voids.

I. At penetrations of fire-rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire-rated material to full thickness of penetrated element.

J. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection; for assembly, refinish entire unit.

K. Identify hazardous substances or conditions exposed during the Work to Engineer for decision or remedy.

3.5 PROTECTING INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION:

A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual Specification Sections.

B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate Work area to prevent damage.

C. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

D. Use durable sheet materials to protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects.

E. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. When traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

F. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

3.6 FINAL CLEANING:

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final Project assessment.

1. Employ experienced personnel or professional cleaning firm.

B. Clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces, and vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

C. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition with appropriate cleaning materials.

D. Clean filters of operating equipment.

E. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.

F. Clean Site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

G. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from Site.

END OF SECTION 01 7000

SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures, for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. Two paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY:

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Engineer.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch and 11 x 17 paper (Z folded); with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary, to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name and subject matter of

contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS:

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.

3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION:

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Section 01 7839 - Project Record Documents.

E. Comply with Section 01 7000 – Execution and Closeout Requirements for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 7823

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7839 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record product data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Final Submittal:
1) Submit one (1) paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one (1) set of prints.
3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Record Prints: Maintain one (1) set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued. Contractor shall maintain a set of marked up prints on the job site for review prior to pay request approval.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
   1) Locations shall be indicated by GPS or survey coordinates, bearings and distances, or distance measurements from at least three (3) fixed objects which are shown on the plans and will not be affected by Construction such as hydrants, edges of pavement, signs, valves, pins, building corners, etc.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross- reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
   d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   e. Locations and depths of above and belowground pipeline fittings and appurtenances.
   f. Location of Anode beds for cathodic protection.
   g. Locations, depths, and dimensions of vaults, and manholes.
   h. Distance measurements along finished grade from main to meter, meter to meter, hydrant nut to valve, and valve to main for water projects, and wye to clean out, for sewer projects.
   i. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   j. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   k. Actual equipment locations.
   l. Duct size and routing.
   m. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
   n. Changes made by Change Order or Work Change Directive.
   o. Changes made following Engineer’s written orders.
   p. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
   q. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
   r. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.

3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
   d. Name of Engineer.
   e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS:

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE:

A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 7839

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 2000 – ANCHORAGE IN CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the requirements for cast-in-place, mechanical, and adhesive anchors for concrete.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Section 03 3000 – Cast-In-Place Concrete
2. Division 26 – Electrical

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit product information to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Section 01 3300.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WEDGE TYPE ANCHORS:

A. Anchors shall feature a stainless-steel split expansion ring; a threaded stud body; and integral cone expander, nut and washer.

B. Anchor bodies smaller than 3/4 inch, excluding countersunk anchors, shall be made from AISI 316 and shall have the following minimum bolt fracture loads:

Anchor Diameter (in.)	Minimum Fracture Load (lb)
1/4	2,900
3/8	7,200
1/2	12,400
5/8	21,900

2.2 Anchor bodies 3/4 inch and larger, and all stainless-steel post nut anchor bodies, shall be made from AISI 316 stainless steel and shall have the following minimum mechanical properties:

Anchor Diameter (in.)	Min. Tensile Strength (ksi)	Min. Yield Strength (ksi)
≤5/8	90	76
≥3/4	76	64

A. All nuts shall meet the dimensional requirements of ASTM F 594.

B. Washers shall meet the dimensional requirements of ANSI B18.22.1, Type A, plain.

C. Expansion sleeve for anchors shall be made from AISI 316. All nuts and washers shall be made from AISI 316.

D. Anchor size and depth shall be as shown on drawings.

E. Manufacturers:

1. Trubolt as manufactured by ITW-Redhead, Inc.
2. Kwik Bolt 3 as manufactured by Hilti, Inc.
3. Or equal

2.3 ADHESIVE ANCHOR SYSTEM:

A. Adhesive anchor system shall consist of an injectable two-part epoxy.

B. Application system shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. System shall keep the two components separated until application of product directly into drilled hole.

C. System shall thoroughly blend the two parts by means of a static mixer nozzle.

D. Injection adhesive shall be formulated to include resin and hardener to provide optimal curing speed as well as high strength and stiffness.

E. Anchor rods shall be as shown on drawings or as specified in other sections of these specifications.

1. Anchor rods shall be furnished with chamfered ends so that either end will accept a nut and washer.
2. Alternately, anchor rods shall be furnished with a 45° chisel point on one end to allow for easy insertion into the adhesive-filled hole.

F. Nuts and washers shall be provided for anchor rods in the same material as the anchor rod.

G. Manufactures

1. HIT RE 500 Epoxy Adhesive Anchor as manufactured by Hilti, Inc.
2. G5 Adhesive Anchoring System as manufactured by ITW-Redhead, Inc.
3. Or equal

2.4 CAST-IN-PLACE ANCHORS BOLTS:

A. Cast-in-place anchors shall be made of corrosion resistant material in accordance with the dimensions shown on drawings.

1. As a minimum, provide ASTM F1554 Grade 36 steel cast-in-place anchors.
2. If anchor bolt size is not shown on drawings, Contractor shall provide anchors capable of providing four (4) times the load applied to the bolt.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Layout anchors before drilling into concrete to ensure proper placement. Following manufacturer's recommendation for spacing of anchors. Notify Engineer of conflicts between existing conditions and requirements by manufacturer.

B. Install anchors per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Embedment length shall be per manufacturer's recommendations for load conditions.

D. Check all equipment anchors after equipment has operated. Retighten any loose anchors.

END OF SECTION 03 2000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 2000 – Anchorage in Concrete
2. Division 31 – Earthwork

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete Subcontractor.
e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, vapor-retarder installation, steel reinforcement installation, methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer.

E. Samples: For color finishes, normal weight aggregates, fiber reinforcement, reglets, waterstops, vapor retarder/barrier, and form liners.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Waterstops.
6. Curing compounds.
7. Floor and slab treatments.
8. Bonding agents.
9. Adhesives.
10. Vapor retarders.
11. Semi-rigid joint filler.
12. Joint-filler strips.
13. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency.

D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer. Placing drawings indicating fabrication and erection of forms for specific finished concrete surfaces. Show form construction including jointing, special form joints or reveals, location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items that affect exposed concrete visually.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction**,** qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 ºF for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain average concrete temperature below 90 ºF at time of placement. Maximum concrete temperature at time of placement shall be 95 ºF. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301.
2. ACI 117.
3. ACI 350.
4. ACI 308.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
b. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

E. Void (Carton) Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated (maximum VOC content of 350 mg/L) form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184, fabricated from ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.

C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064, as drawn.

D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064.

E. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

F. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, flat sheet.

G. Galvanized-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II.

a. The cement shall be low alkali, less than 0.60 percent. All cement used in concrete that will be in contact with wastewater shall have a tricalcium aluminate ($Ca_3Al_2O_6$) content of less than 8 percent.
b. Use one brand of cement throughout the Project unless otherwise acceptable to the Engineer.

2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials. Normal weight river gravel and natural sand are acceptable for use as aggregate materials in concrete. All normal weight aggregates shall conform to ASTM C33.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.

D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 1-inch-nominal maximum aggregate size.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

G. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

B. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints, factory fabricated corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Sika Greenstreak
b. Williams Products, Inc.
c. JP Specialties, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Profile: Ribbed with center bulb and/or Ribbed without center bulb.
3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered.

B. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints, factory fabricated corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BoMetals, Inc.
b. Sika Greenstreak.
c. JP Specialties, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Profile: Ribbed with center bulb and/or Ribbed without center bulb.
3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered.

C. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Barrier-Bac; Inteplast Group, Ltd.
b. JP Specialties, Inc.
c. Sika Greenstreak.
d. Or approved equal.

D. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer-modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Adeka Ultra Seal/OCM, Inc.
b. Sika Greenstreak.
c. Or approved equal.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 8 mils thick.

2.9 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
c. Kaufman Products, Inc.
d. Sika Corporation.
e. SpecChem, LLC.
f. Or approved equal.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
c. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
d. TK Products.
e. Or approved equal.

G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Dayton Superior.
c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
e. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
f. Or approved equal.

H. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Dayton Superior.
c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
e. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
f. Or approved equal.

I. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Dayton Superior.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
d. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 according to ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, nonload bearing or Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.11 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.

6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.10 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: -As indicated in Structural General Notes at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.55.
3. Slump Limit: 3 inches. 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated in Structural General Notes at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50
3. Slump Limit: 3 inches. 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated in Structural General Notes at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
4. Slump Limit: 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

5. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
7. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
8. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.

D. Suspended Slabs: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: A**s** indicated in Structural General Notes at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
4. Slump Limit: 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 4 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
7. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
8. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.

E. Water Retaining Structures.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: A**s** indicated in Structural General Notes at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 535 lb/cu. yd.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

F. Concrete Toppings: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated in Structural General Notes at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 600 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished toppings to exceed 3 percent.
6. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, at a rate of 50 lb/cu. yd.
7. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.5 lb/cu. yd.

G. Building Frame Members: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated in Structural General Notes at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches. 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.

4. Air Content: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

H. Building Walls: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated in Structural General Notes at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches. 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.14 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 ºF, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 ºF, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 ºF for 48 hours after placing concrete with a 72 hour pour back for adjacent pours. Concrete has to

be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer.

3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.7 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Contractor’s submitted and approved construction joint layout. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete as soon as cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricated joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: Provide a rough-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished Work or concealed by other construction. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: Provide a smooth-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or another similar system. This is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins and other projections completely removed and smoothed.

C. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Perform no later than one day after form removal.
2. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture.
3. If sufficient cement paste cannot be drawn from the concrete by the rubbing process, use a grout made from the same cementitious materials used in the in-place concrete.
4. Apply smooth rubbed finish to the top of exposed concrete walls and the outside exposed face to 1' below grade on all new concrete structures and new concrete additions.

D. Grout Cleaned Finish: Provide grout-cleaned finish on scheduled concrete surfaces that have received smooth-formed finish treatment.

1. Combine 1 part Portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by volume, complying with ASTM C144 or ASTM C404, and a 50:50 mixture of acrylic or styrene butadiene-based bonding admixture and water to form the consistency of thick paint. Blend standard Portland cement and white Portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so that final color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.
2. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces, apply grout to coat surfaces, and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

E. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, Portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and where indicated.

1. After placing slabs, finish surface to tolerances of F(F) 15 (floor flatness) and F(L) 13 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

C. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as specified; slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo; and where indicated.

1. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 18 (floor flatness) and F(L) 15 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

D. Trowel Finish: Apply a trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.

1. After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 20 (floor flatness) and F(L) 17 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

E. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, apply a trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow by slightly scarifying the surface with a fine broom.

F. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply a nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Engineer before application.

G. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Apply nonslip aggregate finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps, sloped walks, and where indicated.

1. After completing float finishing and before starting trowel finish, uniformly spread 25 lb of dampened nonslip aggregate per 100 sq. ft. of surface. Tamp aggregate flush with surface using a steel trowel, but do not force below surface. After broadcasting and tamping, apply trowel finishing as specified.
2. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone, and water to expose nonslip aggregate.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

E. Pipe penetrations: Provide pipe sleeves or collars wherever pipe penetrations of walls or slabs are required.

3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing

operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Required for all water retaining structures. Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: For non-liquid retaining structures and floors only. Comply with ASTM C171. Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies in writing that the curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: For non-liquid retaining structures and floors only. Comply with ASTM C171. Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least three (3) month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semi-rigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish blending with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer’s approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer’s approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a–qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 ºF and below or 80 ºF and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing for laboratory and office buildings.

F. For floors required for sloping, the slope must be within 1/16" tolerances of that required in the plans.

3.17 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

3.18 WET TESTING

A. General

1. All new, water-retaining concrete structures shall be tested for water-tightness by the testing procedure described below and in accordance with ACI 350.1.
2. All testing work shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The Engineer shall be notified at least five (5) days in advance of the time at which testing will be performed.

B. Testing Water

1. Water for wet testing shall be furnished by the Contractor. The source of the water must be approved by the Engineer prior to filling of the structure. As a general rule, plant effluent water is acceptable for use as testing water; however, this must be confirmed by the Engineer.
2. Once testing is complete, testing water shall be disposed of in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, shall not be allowed to enter other parts of the system.

C. Test Equipment

1. All temporary equipment needed for wet testing must be provided by the Contractor (e.g. connections between the structure to be tested and the water source, pumping equipment, metering devices, pressure or vacuum gauges, temporary flanges, valves, bulkheads, bracing, blocking, and other equipment that may be necessary to perform the testing).
2. All temporary equipment shall be removed upon satisfactory completion of wet testing.

D. Test Preparation

1. Unless otherwise specified, wet testing shall be performed after installation of pipe sleeves and before placement of backfill, cleaning, disinfection, installation of process equipment, or any other activities that would hinder visual inspection of the structure during the test.
2. Exposed concrete surfaces of the structure (including the floor) shall be cleaned of all foreign material and debris prior to the test. Standing water in or outside the structure that would interfere with the observation of the exposed concrete surfaces of the structure shall be removed. The concrete surfaces and concrete joints shall be thoroughly inspected for potential points of leakage, and those areas shall be repaired prior to filling the structure with water.

3. Adjacent structures having common walls shall be tested individually at different times to allow examination of the dividing walls for leaks.
4. Pipe connections or openings to structures, if not provided with drip tight valves, shall be temporarily plugged during testing. Where slide gates, sluice gates or similar devices are located, the Contractor shall provide bulkheads or the means to make them drip tight, and shall measure any leakage.
5. Filling of the structure shall not begin before the designed compressive strength of all concrete elements of the structure has been reached or before fourteen (14) days after all concrete walls or base slabs have been placed.

E. Test Procedure

1. Soaking Period: Fill the unlined concrete structure to 1 foot above the maximum operating water surface level and maintain that water level for a minimum of 72 hours, to minimize absorption of water into the concrete during testing. Identify and repair all visible leaks during the soaking period.
2. Testing Period: At the end of this soaking period, once all leaks have been repaired and the water level brought back to the required elevation, the testing period shall begin. Mark the water level with a weight suspended from a string and measure its elevation with a surveyor's level. Allow the structure to sit for a minimum of 48 hours. Following this period, identify and repair all visible leaks. Record and submit to the Engineer measurements of the water level at the beginning and end of the testing period.
3. Evaporation/Precipitation: During the testing period, suspend a bucket or pan in the structure and fill it halfway with testing water. Record and submit to the Engineer measurements of the water level at the beginning and end of the testing period, for use in accounting for any evaporation and precipitation that may have occurred during testing.

F. Leakage

1. Leakage requiring repair shall be defined as any moisture on the exterior surface of the structure, ranging from damp spots to dripping or trickling to shooting streams of water. All visible leakage is to be repaired even if magnitude is within allowable leakage.
2. Allowable leakage: For unlined tanks with a side-water depth of 25 feet or less, the net loss of water volume (including evaporation/precipitation) shall not exceed 0.1 percent in 24 hours.

G. Test Conclusion

1. If the leakage observed during testing (including evaporation/precipitation) is less than the allowable leakage, the structure shall be considered sufficiently water-tight. If it is greater than the allowable, the structure shall be drained, necessary repairs shall be made, and the structure shall be re-tested.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

SECTION 04 2000 – UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Section 06 1053 – "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry"
2. Section 07 6200 – "Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim"
3. Section 07 9200 – "Joint Sealants"
4. Section 09 9000 – "Painting"

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. The extent of each type of masonry work is indicated on the Drawings and Schedules.

1. All CMU shall extend up to bottom of structure, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2. A continuous reinforced and concrete filled CMU bond beam and a full-width P.T. 2 x wood plate shall occur at top of all CMU walls, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

3. Provide bullnose CMU at all outside corners of walls; Except first CMU at bottom of wall and at ceiling shall be square corner units so as to accommodate base and ceiling materials.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU), where indicated on the Drawings. Including decorative split-face concrete masonry units

2. Standard gray colored mortar at exposed interior and concealed exterior locations.

3. Mortar color and tooling at exposed exterior locations as indicated, selected by Architect.

4. Anchors, ties, reinforcing, masonry accessories, and concealed flashings, and galvanized steel lintels.

a. Special interlocking flashings below parapet caps and all other tops of walls exposed at the exterior of buildings, and other locations where occurs on site.

b. Elastic through-wall flashing at all wall base flashing, at heads and sills of exterior wall openings, at flashing at perimeters of all exterior wall openings, and as otherwise indicated.

5. Water Repellents: Exterior wythe (exposed block) only.

a. Field applied to all completed exterior masonry work.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide concrete unit masonry that develops at least the following installed compressive strengths (f'm): f'm = 1,500 psi.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Manufacturer's product data for each different masonry unit, accessory, water repellent (integral and surface-applied types), and other manufactured product indicated, including certifications that each item and type complies with specified requirements.

a. Include instructions for handling, storage, installation, and protection.

2. Shop drawings for reinforcing, if any, detailing fabrication, bending, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315 "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcing" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of masonry reinforcement.

3. Samples for initial selection purposes of the following, and for verification after initial selections (4 sets minimum):

a. Field block.

b. Accent block.

c. Colored masonry mortar samples showing colors available, in price range of preselected mortar color.

d. Exposed Masonry, showing full extent of colors and variations anticipated, for each standard and special shape unit selected, and as indicated on the Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting organization, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by another means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from one manufacturer for each different product required for each continuous surface or visually related surfaces.

C. Single-Source Responsibility for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source and producer for each aggregate.

D. Single-Source Responsibility for Water Repellents: Obtain each type of integral and applied water repellents from a single manufacturer for the entire project.

1. Verify full compatibility with any other coatings, fluid applied waterproofing, etc., prior to application of this and other products. Notify Architect in writing and in detail, of any incompatible products, prior to any application, and await Architect's written direction on how to proceed.

E Subcontractors: Subcontractors shall have been established in their own firms for at least 5 verifiable years and shall have successfully completed at least 5 verifiable projects of this size, scope, and complexity. Furnish names and telephone numbers of General Contractors for each project submitted for consideration of experience requirements.

1. Refer to Section 01015 - "Special Conditions" for additional information and requirements.

F. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups for Each Different Block and Mortar Required: Prior to installation of unit masonry, erect sample wall panels to further verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution. Build mock-ups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final unit of Work:

1. Locate mock-ups on site in locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

2. Build mock-ups for the following types of masonry in sizes of approximately 4 feet long by 4 feet high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes as well as accessories.

   a. Each type of exposed unit masonry construction, utilizing mortar color and joint detail selected and/or specified, insulation, flashing, and weeps.
   b. Incorporate integral and applied water repellents, the same as required for the completed work.
   c. Provide a 4'-0" long by 3'4" high sample wall with all three brick colors matching wall pattern.

3. Notify Architect one week in advance of the dates and times when mock-ups will be erected.

4. Protect mock-ups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.

5. Retain and maintain mock-ups during construction in undisturbed condition as standard for judging completed unit masonry construction.

   a. When directed, demolish and remove mock-ups from Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver masonry materials to project in undamaged condition.

B. Store and handle masonry units off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, and other causes. If units become wet, do not place until units are in an air-dried condition.

C. Store cementitious materials and insulation off the ground, under cover, and in dry location.

D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

E. Store masonry accessories including metal items to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

F. Store water repellents in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations, off of ground, under cover, and otherwise as required to protect from damage, contamination, etc.

G. Refer to Section 01010 - "Summary of Work" and Section 01015 - "Special Conditions", for additional information and requirements regarding stored materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Protection of Masonry:

1. During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

2. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention:

1. Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed, painted, and/or to receive any other coatings. Remove immediately any grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

2. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall surface, until landscaping or other improvements indicated adjacent to completed masonry work are in place.

3. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

4. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes from mortar droppings, coatings, water repellents, and/or any other damage.

D. Cold-Weather Construction: Comply with referenced unit masonry standard for cold-weather construction and the following:

1. Do not lay masonry units that are wet or frozen.

2. Remove masonry damaged by freezing conditions.

E. Hot-Weather Construction: Comply with referenced unit masonry standard, or applicable Building Code requirements.

F. Thoroughly clean and rinse all masonry prior to application of water repellents, water-proofing, coatings, paint, etc. Comply with written recommendations of each manufacturer of products to be applied to masonry work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

A. Comply with referenced unit masonry standard and other requirements specified in this Section applicable to each material indicated.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS:

A. General:

1. Comply with requirements indicated below applicable to each form of concrete masonry unit required.

2. Provide special shapes where indicated and as follows:

a. For lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

b. Provide bullnose CMU at all outside corners of walls; Except first CMU at bottom of wall and at ceiling shall be square corner units so as to accommodate base and ceiling materials.

3. Size: Provide concrete masonry units complying with requirements indicated below for size that are manufactured to specified face dimensions within

tolerances specified in the applicable referenced ASTM specification for concrete masonry units.

4. Concrete Masonry Units:

   a. Manufacturer's standard sixteen (16) inches long x eight (8) inches x eight (8) inches nominal dimension, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.

   b. Provide 1/4 notched foundation block and other preformed shapes, if any, as indicated on the Drawings.

5. Concrete Building Brick: Standard Modular, 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.

6. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Hollow Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units - (CMU):

1. ASTM C 90, Grade N.

2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net area compressive strength of 1,900 psi.

3. Weight Classification: Lightweight, at above-grade locations.

4. Weight Classification: Normal weight, at below-grade locations, and where necessary to achieve required fire-ratings according to manufacturer's testing and/or by "calculated fire resistance" as may be allowed by applicable building code.

5. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

   a. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514/E 514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.

C. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.

2. Density Classification: Normal weight.

3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions indicated on Drawings.

4. Pattern and Texture:
   a. Standard pattern, split-face finish. Match Architect's samples.
   b. Triple scored vertically so units laid in running bond appear as vertical units laid in stacked bond (soldier courses), standard finish. Match Architect's samples.

5. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Concrete Building Brick:

1. ASTM C 55, Grade N.

2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net area compressive strength of 3,500 psi.

3. Weight Classification: Lightweight.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS:

A. Portland Cement for Grout: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce required mortar color.

B. Masonry Cement:

1. ASTM C 91.

2. For colored pigmented mortars use premixed colored masonry cements of formulation required to produce color indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect after bidding.

C. Sand: ASTM C 144.

D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

E. Aggregate for Mortar:

1. ASTM C 144, except for joints less than 1/4 inch use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

2. White Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or ground white stone, only where necessary to achieve selected colors.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Colored Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.

H. Water: Clean and potable.

2.4 REINFORCING STEEL:

A. General: Provide reinforcing steel complying with requirements of referenced unit masonry standard and this article.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars: Billet steel complying with ASTM A 615, and Section 03310 - "Concrete".

2.5 JOINT REINFORCEMENT:

A. General: Provide joint reinforcement complying with requirements of referenced unit masonry standards and this article, formed from the following:

1. Galvanized carbon steel wire, coating class as required by referenced unit masonry standard for application indicated, complying with ASTM A 82, hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153, class B-2 coating (1.5 ounces per square foot).

B. Description: For multi-wythe masonry, provide welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods into straight lengths of not less than 10 feet in widths approximately 2 inches less than nominal width of walls and partitions, as required for full mortar embedment and mortar coverage of not less than 5/8 inch at exterior sides and not less than 1/2-inch elsewhere; with prefabricated corner and tee units, and complying with requirements indicated below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wire Diameter for Side Rods: 0.1483 inch (9 gauge).

2. Wire Diameter for Cross Rods: 0.1483 inch (9 gauge).

3. Type as follows:

a. Truss design with diagonal cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches o.c. and number of side rods as follows:

b. Number of Side Rods for Multi-wythe Masonry: One side rod for each face of masonry units more than 4 inches in nominal width plus one side rod for each wythe of masonry 4 inches or less in nominal width.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide joint reinforcement by one of the following:

1. Dur-O-Wal, Inc.
2. Heckman Building Products, Inc.
3. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
4. Masonry Reinforcing Corp. of America.
5. Southern Construction Products, Inc.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS, GENERAL:

A. General: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent articles that comply with requirements for metal and size of referenced unit masonry standards and of this article.

B. Galvanized Carbon Steel Wire:

1. ASTM A 82, coating class as required by the Standard Building Code and referenced unit masonry standard for application indicated.

2. Wire Diameter: 0.1875 inch.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet as follows: ASTM A 366 (commercial quality) cold-rolled carbon steel sheet hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153, Class B2 (for unit lengths over 15 inches) and Class B3 (for unit lengths under 15 inches), for sheet metal ties and anchors exposed to the weather and not completely embedded in mortar and grout.

D. Thickness of Steel Sheet Galvanized After Fabrication: Uncoated thickness of steel sheet hot-dip galvanized after fabrication:

1. 0.0598 inch (16 gage).

E. Steel Plates and Bars: ASTM A 36, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153, Class B3, as applicable to size and form indicated.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AA Wire Products Co.
2. Dur-O-Wal, Inc.
3. Heckman Building Products, Inc.
4. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
5. Masonry Reinforcing Corp. of America.
6. National Wire Products Industries.
7. Southern Construction Products, Inc.

2.7 RIGID ANCHORS AT LOCATIONS INDICATED OR REQUIRED:

A. Provide straps of form and length indicated, or required (if any), fabricated from metal strips 1-1/2-inches wide by 1/4-inch thick.

2.8 ADJUSTABLE MASONRY VENEER ANCHORS:

A. General: Provide 2-piece galvanized assemblies where required (if any), allowing vertical or horizontal differential movement between wall and framework parallel to plane of wall, but resisting tension and compression forces perpendicular to it; for attachment over sheathing to metal studs or masonry back-up and with the following structural performance characteristics:

1. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in either tension or compression without deforming over, or developing play in excess of, 0.05-inch.

B. Screw-Attached and Expansion Anchor Attached (to masonry back-up) Masonry Veneer Anchors:

1. Units consisting of wire tie section and metal anchor section complying with the following requirements:

a. Wire Tie Shape: Z-shaped pintle (single or double).

b. Wire Tie Length: As required to extend 2-1/2-inches into masonry wythe of veneer face.

2. Anchor Section: 16-gauge sheet metal plate (at single-leg or double-leg pintle), or similar wire eye-configuration (at double-leg pintle), with plate type pre-punched for screw hole(s) at top and outward legs bent to form leg to bridge insulation and abut studs, or masonry; of overall size as required for intended application.

C. Galvanize all components.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS:

A. Unit Type Masonry Inserts in New Concrete: Cast iron or malleable iron inserts of type and size indicated.

B. Dovetail Slots for New Concrete: Furnish dovetail slots, with filler strips, of slot size indicated, or if not indicated, as required by project conditions, fabricated from 0.0336-inch (22-gage) galvanized sheet metal.

C. Anchor Bolts: Steel bolts complying with A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of diameter and length indicated and in the following configurations, as indicated on the Drawings, or if not indicated, as required for the intended use:

1. Headed bolts.

2. Nonheaded bolts, straight.

3. Nonheaded bolts, bent in manner indicated.

2.10 POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS, WHERE INDICATED OR AS REQUIRED:

A. Anchors as described below, with capability to sustain, without failure, load imposed within factors of safety indicated, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory.

1. Type: Expansion anchors.

2. Material: Zinc-plated carbon steel, hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, or Zamac, or other non-corrosive or coated material in compliance with requirements and submitted for prior approval.

3. For post-installed anchors in grouted concrete masonry units: Capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6-times loads imposed by masonry.

2.11 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS:

A. Vinyl Sheet Flashing (typical except below parapet caps and all other tops of walls exposed at the exterior of buildings and other locations on site):

1. Smooth surfaced flexible sheet flashings especially formulated from virgin polyvinyl chloride with plasticizers and other modifiers, to remain flexible and waterproof in concealed masonry applications, black in color and of thickness indicated below:

a. Thickness: 30-mils.

2. Product/Manufacturer: "Nervastral 300" (smooth surface both sides, not textured, grained, etc.), or pre-approved equivalent submitted at least 10-days prior to original Bid Date and subsequently approved, including mastic, and where required companion surface conditioner product, and all other materials and components required.

3. Application: Use where flashing is fully concealed in masonry, including in part, wall flashing, below sills, at lintels, above grade weeps at base of exterior walls, etc.

4. Adhesive for Flashings: Type recommended by manufacturer of flashing material, for each use indicated.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES:

A. Nonmetallic Expansion Joint Strips: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Type 2 (closed cell), Class A (cellular rubber and rubber-like materials with specific resistance to petroleum base oils), Grade 1 (compression-deflection range of 2-5 psi), compressible up to 35 percent, of width and thickness indicated, formulated from the following material:

1. Flexible Cellular Neoprene.

B. Preformed Control Joint Gaskets:

1. Material as indicated below, designed to fit project conditions, and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated, or if not indicated, T-shape (or other special shapes required by project conditions to fit inside masonry, and of depth through joint to allow proper sealant application with only one backer rod.

2. Styrene-Butadiene Rubber Compound: ASTM D 2000, Designation 2AA-805.

C. Bond Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep Holes, Provide the Following: Cotton sash cord; 3/8-inch outside diameter by length(s) as required to overlap cord 2-inches past adjacent weep hole at bottom of air space at interior wall cavity, extend through exterior wythe(s), and 4-inches on exterior side - until water repellent is applied and excess is trimmed flush with raked mortar joint at flashing.

1. Wet cord prior to embedding in mortar.

2.13 MASONRY CLEANERS:

A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of trisodium phosphate (1/2-cup dry measure) and laundry detergent (1/2-cup dry measure) dissolved in one gallon of water.

2.14 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES:

A. General:

1. Do not add admixtures including coloring pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

B. Mixing: Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious, water and aggregates in a mechanical batch mixer; comply with referenced ASTM standards for mixing time and water content.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry:

1. Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, for types of mortar required, unless indicated otherwise.

2. Use Type M mortar for masonry below grade and in contact with earth, and where indicated.

3. Use Type S mortar for reinforced masonry and where indicated.

4. Use Type S mortar for exterior, above-grade load-bearing and non-loadbearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-loadbearing partitions, and for other applications where another type is not indicated.

D. Mortar Colors:

1. Standard gray colored mortar at exposed interior and concealed locations.

2. Colored mortar at exposed exterior locations shall match existing.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry:

1. Comply with ASTM C 476 for grout for use in construction of reinforced and nonreinforced unit masonry. Use grout of consistency indicated or if not otherwise indicated, of consistency (fine or coarse) at time of placement which will completely fill all spaces intended to receive grout.

2. Use fine grout in grout spaces less than two inches (2") in horizontal direction, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Use coarse grout in grout spaces two inches (2") or more in least horizontal dimension, unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 WATER REPELLENT:

A. Exterior Water Repellent and Sealer: Provide from a manufacturer and by an applicator complying with experience requirements in "Special Conditions," and as follows:

1. Equivalent to "BSM-40 VOC" as manufactured by Chem-Trete Div.; Degussa Corporation; Mobile, Alabama, with UV sensitive/fugitive dye, in water carrier; One Coat, unless otherwise required to obtain complete coverage.

2. Submit for approval prior to application.

3. Application rate not to exceed product manufacturer's current written recommendations, but 100% coverage is required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other specific conditions, and other conditions affecting performance of unit masonry.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of unit masonry, if any.

B. Examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of other or related work, prior to installation.

C. Do not proceed until any unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Comply with referenced unit masonry standards and other requirements indicated, applicable to each type of installation included in Project.

1. Install bought-out manufactured items (i.e.: flashing, special flashing, insulation, etc.), in accordance with manufacturer's current written directions and recommendations, related fire tests/certifications, and reviewed shop drawings.

B. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to the full thickness indicated. Build single-wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness indicated.

C. Height: Build walls and other masonry construction to full height indicated, or if not indicated, at least up to bottom of structure or structure bearing height where occurs. Extend fire-rated walls, and all perimeter/surrounding walls at the following rooms up to bottom of structure or roof deck, as required to seal-off top of walls:

1. Toilet and Janitor's Rooms (including chase walls).
2. Storage Rooms.
3. Mechanical, Electrical and Utility Rooms.
4. Laundry Rooms.
5. Kitchens, and rooms where food is stored, prepared, cooked and/or served.

D. Build chases and recesses as shown or required to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections of the Specifications. Provide not less than 8 inches of masonry between chase or recess and jamb of openings and between adjacent chases and recesses.

E. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry. After installation of equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to the opening.

F. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Use full-size units without cutting where possible.

1. Use dry cutting saws to cut concrete masonry units.

G. Wetting Clay Brick: Wet brick made from clay or shale which have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of much than 30 grams per 30 sq. in. per minute. Use wetting methods which ensure each clay masonry unit being nearly saturated but surface dry when laid.

H. Do not wet concrete masonry units.

I. Cleaning Reinforcing: Before placing, remove loose rust, ice and other coatings from reinforcing.

J. Fill all hollow masonry and air spaces below grade with concrete.

K. Provide solid substrate for all wall flashing.

L. Wet sash cord weeps prior to embedding in mortar, so it will not draw water out of mortar.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES - REQUIRED FOR ACCEPTANCE:

A. Comply with construction tolerances of referenced unit masonry standards.

B. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises do not exceed 1/4-inches in 10-feet, or 3/8-inches in a story height not to exceed 20-feet, nor 1/2-inches in 40-feet or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4-inch in any story or 20-feet maximum, or 1/2-inch in 40-feet or more. For vertical alignment of head joints do not exceed plus or minus 1/4-inches in 10-feet, 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Variation from Level: For bed joints and lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4-inch in any bay or 20-feet maximum, nor 1/2-inch in 40' or more. For top surface of bearing walls do not exceed 1/8-inches between adjacent floor elements in 10' or 1/16" within width of a single unit.

D. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown in plan and related portion of columns, walls and partitions, do not exceed 1/2-inch in any bay or 20' maximum, nor 3/4" in 40' or more.

E. Variation in Cross Sectional Dimensions: Do not exceed bed joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8". Do not exceed head joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8".

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS:

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and for accurate locating of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs, and where possible at other locations.

B. Lay up walls to comply with specified construction tolerances, with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other construction.

C. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Lay exposed masonry in the following bond pattern; do not use units with less that nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

1. Exterior Brick and Concrete Masonry Units: Running bond, unless specifically indicated otherwise on Drawings.

2. All interior CMU shall be running bond, unless specifically indicated otherwise on Drawings.

D. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

E. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back 1/2-unit length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet masonry units lightly (if required), and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

F. Built-In Work:

1. As construction progresses, build-in items specified under this and other Sections of the Specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

2. Fill space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

4. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 3 courses (24 inches) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING:

A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:

1. **With full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells and cross webs.**

2. Bed all webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of walls, piers, columns, and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be filled with grout.

3. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed including areas under cells.

B. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to be concealed or to be covered by base, crown moulding, and/or other materials, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Tool all joints in exposed work as follows:

1. Interior: Slightly concave, with a tool of at least 50% but no more than 100% larger than joint width.

2. Exterior: Slightly concave, with a tool of at least 50% but no more than 100% larger than joint width.

3. Cut flush with face of exposed masonry, and taking care not to spread mortar over onto face of masonry units.

D. Maintain joint widths of 3/8 inch, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment, or as otherwise required to align with or match adjacent work.

E. Collar Joints: After each coarse is laid, fill vertical longitudinal joint between wythes solidly with mortar, for the following work:

1. Exterior walls, except where clear air space above flashing is indicated.

2. Interior bearing walls.

3.6 STRUCTURAL BONDING OF MULTI-WYTHE MASONRY:

A. Use continuous horizontal joint reinforcement installed in horizontal mortar joints for bond tie between wythes, at 16 inches o.c. vertically (maximum) at running bond and 8 inches o.c. (maximum) at any stacked bond.

B. Corners:

1. Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each course at corners, unless otherwise shown.

2. Provide continuity with horizontal joint reinforcement at corners using prefabricated "L" units, in addition to masonry bonding.

C. Intersecting and Abutting Walls:

1. Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown or necessary at juncture, provide same type of bonding specified for structural bonding between wythes and space as follows:

2. Provide individual metal ties to columns and stud walls, at 16 inches o.c. vertically (maximum).

a. Provide additional anchors within 1'-0" of openings and at intervals around perimeter not exceeding 3'-0" o.c.

3. Provide continuity with horizontal joint reinforcement using prefabricated "T" units.

4. Provide continuous dovetail slots, with anchors at 16 inches o.c. maximum vertically and 16 inches o.c., at new concrete back-up walls, columns, etc.

3.7 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT (FOR MULTI-WYTHE WALLS):

A. General: Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcement as indicated and as required by Code, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically at running bond and 8 inches o.c. vertically at any stacked bond. Install longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2-inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6 inches.

B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcement units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

D. Reinforce masonry openings greater than 1'-0" wide, with horizontal joint reinforcement placed in 2 horizontal joints approximately 8" apart, immediately above the lintel and immediately below the sill. Extend reinforcement a minimum of 2-0" beyond jambs of the opening except at control joints.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY WORK:

A. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.

2. Anchor masonry to structural members with flexible anchors which allow 4-way movement embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.

3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally.

B. Anchor single-wythe masonry veneer to studs with masonry veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten each anchor section through sheathing to studs with 2 metal fasteners of type indicated.

2. Embed tie section in masonry joints. Provide not less than 1-inch air space between back of masonry veneer wythe and face of sheathing.

3. Locate anchor section relative to course in which tie section is embedded to allow maximum vertical differential movement of tie up and down.

4. Space anchors as indicated but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 1'-0" of openings and at intervals around perimeter not exceeding 3'-0" o.c.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS:

A. General: Install control and expansion joints in unit masonry where existing in floor slabs, walls, and roof, and as otherwise indicated. Build in related items as the masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in masonry as follows: Install preformed control joint gaskets designed to fit wall construction. Fill recesses with backer rod and flexible sealant, as specified in Section 07900 - "Joint Sealers." Use firestop materials at fire-rated walls, as specified in Section 07270 - "Firestopping."

C. Provide control joints at locations indicated or as approved by Architect, and not to exceed the following at continuous straight runs:

1. Exterior walls: 30'-0" o.c. maximum.

2. Interior walls: 40'-0" o.c. maximum.

3.10 LINTELS:

A. Install hot-dipped galvanized steel lintels where exterior steel lintels are indicated.

B. Provide masonry or precast lintels where shown and wherever openings of more than 1'-0" for brick size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels. Temporarily support formed-in-place lintels, including steel lintels, for at least 7-days after masonry above has been completed; Supports shall be from cured concrete or masonry construction (at least 8-days old) or other surface accepted in writing by Architect, prior to installing supports.

1. For hollow concrete masonry unit walls, use specially formed bond beam units with reinforcement bars placed as indicated and filled with course grout.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Unless indicated otherwise, fill all jamb cells with concrete, from supporting structure below, up to bottom of lintel bearing, 8-inches wide by CMU wall thickness - minimum.

3.11 FLASHING/WEEP HOLES:

A. General: Install embedded concealed flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to the downward flow of water in exterior walls, and where indicated.

B. Prepare masonry surfaces so that they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Place flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive/sealant/tape, as recommended by flashing manufacturer before covering with mortar.

1. Where indicated or required by manufacturer, provide continuous seal at top edge, using their recommended materials.

C. Install flashings as follows:

1. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches into masonry at exterior end. Extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through the outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches on back-up wall (at stud walls), and seal top edge with product specified; except turned up a minimum of 8 inches at back-up masonry walls and extended through back-up wall to within 1/2-inch of its interior face.

2. At heads and sills, extend flashing as specified above unless otherwise indicated but turn up ends not less than 2 inches to form a pan.

3. Cut off flashing 1/2-inch from exterior face of wall and tool joint in accordance with flashing manufacturer's requirements.

4. Comply with manufacturer's current written instructions and recommendations.

D. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

E. Install weep holes, in the head joints in exterior wythes of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashings and as follows:

1. Form weep holes with product specified in Part 2 of this Section.

2. Space weep holes 32 inches o.c., except 24 inches o.c. at heads and sills of masonry openings, and centered on openings, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

3. Wet cotton sash cord prior to embedding in mortar.

F. Place cavity drainage material immediately above flashing in cavities.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY:

A. General: Install reinforced unit masonry to comply with requirements of referenced unit masonry standards, and as indicated on the Drawings.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING:

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or if units do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units and in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

1. Clean glass, unit masonry and other surfaces as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears immediately, using a clean, wet sponge or a scrub brush with stiff fiber bristles. Do not use harsh cleaners, acids, abrasives, steel wool, or wire brushes when removing mortar or cleaning glass, unit masonry or other surfaces.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up all joints including corners, openings, and adjacent construction to provide a neat, uniform appearance, prepared for application of sealants.

C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave 1/2- panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.

3. Protect adjacent nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.

4. Saturate wall surfaces with water prior to application of cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.

5. Clean brick by means of bucket and brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA "Technical Note No. 20 Revised", to clean brick masonry made of clay or shale, except use detergent as the masonry cleaner.

6. Clean concrete masonry by means of cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 45 applicable to type of stain present on exposed surfaces.

   a. Comply with masonry manufacturer's instructions.

3.14 WATER REPELLENTS:

A. Apply water repellents to all exterior masonry and architectural precast concrete after thorough cleaning and rinsing, prior to any backfill or any other concealment.

B. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's current written instructions and recommendations.

3.15 PROTECTIONS:

A. Trim excess sash cord flush with cured mortar joint at exterior side of walls.

B. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure unit masonry is without damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 04 2000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 1053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL:

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS:

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS:

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.

2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

D. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Framing for raised platforms.
2. Roof framing and blocking.
3. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING:

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade of the following species:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER:

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of the following species:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

D. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS:

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS:

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002 OR ASTM C 954 as required, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC58 ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. KC Metals Products, Inc.
2. USP Structural Connectors.
3. Or Equal

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 316.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.

2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION:

A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION:

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 24 inches o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION:

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 1053

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 1600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1053 - Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry for plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5516.
4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

B. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Performance: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, and seals with adjacent construction, shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS:

A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD:

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-

test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING:

A. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177, Type X, coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing with integral weather-resistant barrier and air barrier complying with ASTM E2178.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch thick.
2. Size: 48 by 96 inches for vertical installation.
3. Edges: Square.
4. Flashing and Transitions Strips: As acceptable to sheathing manufacturer.
5. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference when tested according to ASTM E2178.
6. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 20 perms when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
7. Sheathing Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E2357.
8. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Complies with NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
9. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 30 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.
10. Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by sheathing manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING:

A. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 48/24.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.

2.6 FASTENERS:

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners complying with ASTM A153 of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C954.

G. Screws for Fastening Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.7 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS:

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate **wall and roof** sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION:

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
   a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
   b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION:

A. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing:

1. Install accessory materials according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction, to seal fasteners, and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

    a. Coordinate the installation of sheathing with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
    b. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing, so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

2. Connect and seal sheathing material continuously to air barriers specified under other Sections as well as to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
3. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
4. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip, so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

    a. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
    b. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

5. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of sheathing material with foam sealant.
6. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
7. Seal top of through-wall flashings to sheathing with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.
8. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
9. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

END OF SECTION 06 1600

SECTION 07 3113 – ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Section 06 1000 - "Rough Carpentry"
2. Section 06 2000 - "Finish Carpentry"
3. Section 07 6000 – "Flashing and Sheet Metal"

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of roofing work is indicated on drawings.

B. Work described in this section includes heavy weight, 3-tab, seal-tab, strip roof shingles with stain and fungus protection, and where indicated, continuous ridge vents.

1. Shingles on addition(s) shall align with and match existing building.

C. Metal flashings, drip edge, special valley and ridge flashing ("Ice and Water Shield"), etc., are specified in Section 07 6000 - "Flashing and Sheet Metal," and shall be coordinated and installed in proper sequence with roofing work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples:

1. Shingles: Submit full range of samples for color(s) and texture verification. **After initial verification, submit two (2) full-size shingles for verification of each color, style and texture.**
2. Accessories: Submit at least three (3) samples or ridge vent material and each roofing accessory.
3. Include color samples for items where color selections are available, and where color selection(s) is required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer (Roofer) to perform roofing work who has specialized in installing roofing systems similar to that required for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary roofing materials.

1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain a full-time supervisor/foreman who is on job site during times that roofing work is in progress and who is experienced in installing roofing systems similar to type and scope required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain primary products, including each type of roofing, bitumen, composition flashings, etc., from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary

products as recommended by manufacturer of primary products to use with roofing system specified.

C. Insurance and Code Requirements: Provide materials complying with governing regulations that can be installed to comply with the following:

1. UL Fire Classified and **minimum 90 mph** wind uplift resistance.

D. Insurance Certification: Assist Owner in preparing and submitting roof installation acceptance certification as necessary in connection with fire and extended-coverage insurance on roofing and associated work.

E. UL Listing: Provide roofing system and component materials that have been tested for application and slopes indicated and that are listed by UL for Class A external fire exposure.

1. Provide roof-covering materials bearing UL Classification Marking on bundle, package, or container indicating that materials have been produced under UL's Classification and Follow-up Service. Submit nailing pattern and size of plates.

F. Pre-application Roofing Conference (i.e.: Same as Preconstruction Conference): Approximately 2 weeks prior to scheduled commencement of roofing installation and associated work, meet at Project site with Installer, installer of each component of associated work, installers of deck or substrate construction to receive roofing work, installers of rooftop units and other work in and around roofing that must precede or follow roofing work--including mechanical work, Architect, Owner, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and other representatives directly concerned with performance of the work, including Owner's insurers, test agencies, and governing authorities.

1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to roofing work, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

a. Tour representative areas of roofing substrates (decks); inspect and discuss condition of substrate, roof drains, curbs, penetrations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

b. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for loss of flatness and for required mechanical fastening.

c. Review roofing system requirements: Drawings, specifications, and other contract documents.

d. Review required submittals, both complete and incomplete.

e. Review and finalize construction schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

f. Review required inspection, testing, certifying, and material use accounting procedures.

g. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including possibility of temporary roofing, if it is not a mandatory requirement.

2. The Contractor shall provide a type-written record of discussions of conference, including decisions and agreements or disagreements reached, and furnish a copy for each attendee within five days of the conference. If substantial disagreements exist at the conclusion of the conference, determine how disagreements will be resolved and set a date for reconvening the conference.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened, labeled bundles, rolls, or containers.

B. Store materials to avoid water damage, and store rolled goods on end. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for job-site storage and protection.

C. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Summary of Work" and "Special Conditions" for additional information and requirements regarding stored materials.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Weather Conditions: Proceed with Shingle work only when weather conditions are in compliance with manufacturer's current written instructions and recommendations and when substrate is completely dry.

1.7 WARRANTIES AND GUARANTIES

A. Warranty: Provide shingle manufacturer's warranty on installed work, agreeing to pay for repair or replacement of defective shingles and as necessary to eliminate leaks. Period of warranty is twenty-five (25) years from date of substantial completion.

B. Special Project Guarantee: Provide three (3) fully executed copies of "Roofing Guarantee" on the form included in the "General Conditions" Section of the Project Manual, covering the work of this Section, including in part, roofing, concealed and exposed flashings, accessories, etc., signed and countersigned by the General Contractor.

C. Repairs that become necessary, such as for leaks, wind damage or temperature stress while roofing is under warranty and/or guarantee, shall be performed by the installer within 7-days of notification. Should for any reason, the installer not be able to perform the repairs, it shall be incumbent upon the manufacturer to do so. If repairs are not begun on time, Owner shall have work done by others and costs will be charged to the Contractor, with no detrimental effect on the remaining warranty and no termination of warranty.

D. The above warranty and guarantee shall be in addition to, shall be in effect simultaneously with, and shall not alter other project or product warranties or guarantees, nor shall they serve as limitations to other remedies available to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT SHINGLE MATERIAL

A. Square Tab Strip Shingles, UL Class "A" Heavyweight: Mineral surfaced, self sealing, 3-tab asphalt fiberglass fungus-resistant strip shingles complying with ASTM D 3018, Type 1, or ASTM D3161, Type 1. Provide shingles bearing UL class "A" external fire exposure label and UL "Wind Resistant" label; 240 pounds per square.

1. Product/Manufacturer: Unless otherwise required to match existing roofing, provide one of the following:

a. "Elite Glass-Seal AR"; Tamko Roofing Products.

2. Color(s): To match existing adjacent buildings.

B. Asphalt-Saturated Roofing Felt: No. 30, un-perforated organic felt, complying with ASTM D 22681 Type I, 36" wide, approximate weight 18 lbs./square.

C. Asphalt Plastic Cement: Fibrated asphalt cement complying with ASTM D 2822, designed for trowel application.

D. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard factory pre-cut units to match shingles.

E. Starter Strips: Manufacture's standard manufactured starter strips, to match shingles.

F. Nails:

1. Aluminum or hot-dip galvanized 11 or 12-gage, sharp-pointed, conventional roofing nails with barbed shanks, minimum 3/8" diameter head, and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4" into solid decking or to penetrate through plywood sheathing.

2. The use of square head nails, staples, and pneumatic or electric nail guns are strictly prohibited.

G. Ridge Vents: Equivalent to "Ridge Master Plus," as manufactured by Mid-America Building Products Corp.; Plymouth, Michigan; Phone: 1-800-521-8486, or (877) 550-5524.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine substrate under which shingle work is to be performed and notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with shingle work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBSTRATE

A. Clean substrate of any projections and substances detrimental to shingling work. Cover knotholes or other minor voids in substrate with sheet metal flashing secured with roofing nails.

B. Coordinate installation of shingles with flashing and other adjoining work to ensure proper sequencing. Do not install shingle roofing until all vent stacks and other penetrations through roofing have been installed and are securely fastened against movement.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with current written instructions and recommendations of shingle and accessories manufacturers, except to extent more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Coordinate all work under this Section 07311 with other roofing systems and roof related work of other trades.

2. Sheet metal, flashings, counterflashings, roofing, and related work, shall be installed by prime roofing contractor.

B. Underlayment: Apply directly to roof deck, in strict accordance with manufacturer's current written instructions and recommendations.

1. Apply one layer full width felt centered and continuous over all valleys and ridges.

2. Apply one layer felt horizontally over entire surface, lapping succeeding courses 3" minimum and fastening with sufficient nails to hold in place until shingle application. Overlap at all valleys and ridges.

3. Note that felt underlayment specified in this Section 07 3113 is in addition to felts to be applied over roof sheathing under the work of Section 06 1000 - "Rough Carpentry."

C. Shingles: Install manufactured starter strips or inverted shingles with tabs removed; nail starter strips 2 inches from eave; fasten shingles in pattern, weather exposure and number of fasteners per shingle as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Use horizontal and vertical chalk lines to ensure straight coursing.

D. Comply with installation details and recommendations of shingle and accessories manufacturers and NRCA Steep Roofing Manual.

E. Flashing and Edge Protection:

1. Install metal flashing, vent flashing and edge protection as indicated and in compliance with details and recommendations of the NRCA Steep Roofing manual.

2. Install diverters 1'-0" above roof edge at locations where water would otherwise run over exterior doorways or mechanical units.

3. Plumbing stacks shall be flashed with 4# lead flashings with 4" flanges.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Restrict areas of completed work from all non-essential pedestrian traffic or other use.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove all trash, scraps, debris, etc., from roof and site, which results from work under this Section, and legally dispose of off-site.

END OF SECTION 07 3113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 42 93 - SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes metal soffit panels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 4113 – Manufactured Roof Panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia, and soffit as shown on Drawings; approximately four panels wide by full eave width, including attachments and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS:

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint

sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS:

A. General: Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation. Aluminum soffit complying with AAMA 1402, fabricated from aluminum sheet in alloy recommended in writing by soffit / fascia / siding system manufacturer, and as follows:

1. Pattern: 12 inch (305 mm) exposure in double 6 inch (152 mm) style.
2. Ventilation: None.
3. Thickness: 0.024 inch (0.6 mm), minimum.
4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer and baked on acrylic topcoat; Two colors may be selected.
5. Provide manufacturer's standard metal channel supports, trim, and accessories, complete, with hold-down clips at 24-inches o.c. maximum, and as otherwise required to prevent wind blow-out of soffit material.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

A. Soffit / Fascia Trim and Accessories: Provide starter strips, edge trim, window head flashing, corner cap, hold-down clips, and other items as recommended by manufacturer for building configuration; match type of siding.

B. Decorative Accessories: Provide the following types of decorative accessories, as indicated:

1. Corner trim.
2. Door and window casings (if any indicated).
3. Fascia.
4. Moldings and trim.

C. Fasteners: Noncorrosive aluminum siding nails, in sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) into substrate. Provide prefinished fasteners in color to match soffit, fascia and siding finishes where face nailing is unavoidable.

2.4 FABRICATION:

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same

profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES:

A. Where manufacturer’s standard products are indicated, provide soffit / fascia system and accessories complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide Architect’s selections from manufacturer’s full range of colors and textures for soffit, fascia and any siding and accessories, of type indicated. Accessories may be required to match soffits or to be of a different color or texture to match metal roofing or as otherwise selected by ENGINEER.
2. Fascia, Soffit, Trim and Related Work: Two colors may be required, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
3. Finishes: As selected by ENGINEER from manufacturer’s standard non-metallic finishes, and otherwise as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for substrates, flashings, vapor/moisture barrier completion, water-tightness, installation tolerances, completed painting of framing and decking above any perforated soffits, and other conditions affecting performance of soffit / fascia / siding systems and accessories.

B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Coordinate installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Comply with soffit / fascia / siding system manufacturer's current written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding soffits, trim and siding to allow for thermal movement. Overlap joints to shed water away from direction of prevailing wind.

B. Install aluminum fascia, soffit, and accessories according to AAMA 1402.

C. Where any perforations in soffit material allow viewing through perforations, install with that side of perforations toward building wall.

D. Isolate dissimilar metals by separating from soffit, fascia and aluminum siding with rubber gaskets, elastomeric sealant, or rubber washers where fasteners penetrate soffits, fascia and siding. Dissimilar metals behind soffit and fascia systems may be isolated by covering with polyethylene film, except where use of plastic film would restrict air flow of any ventilated soffit systems.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Remove and replace damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective soffit / fascia / siding materials with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to soffit / fascia / siding manufacturer's current written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 4293

SECTION 07 9200 – JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Work described in this section includes joint sealer systems.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES:

A. Provide joint sealers that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an Installer who has successfully completed within the last three years at least 3 joint sealer applications similar in type and size to that of this project and who will assign mechanics from these earlier applications to this project, of which one will serve as lead mechanic.

B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealer Materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealer manufacturer or below 40° F.

2. When joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation or other causes.

B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers when joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealer manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Materials containing asbestos shall NOT be used.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.

B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealers indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS:

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated which complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those for Type, Grade, Class and Uses.

B. Multi-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NR, M, A and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. "Dynatrol 11" Pecora Corp.
   b. "Sonolastic NP-2"; Sonneborn; BASF Building Systems.
   c. "Dymeric 511"; Tremco, Inc.
   d. "Vulkem 922"; Tremco, Inc.
2. Locations for Use: Equivalent 1-part sealants will be acceptable for interior surfaces only, and where acceptable to waterproofing membrane manufacturer also as sealant required at horizontal terminal joints of waterproof underlayment flashings and membranes, by one of the above named manufacturers.

C. Two-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant: Type M, Grade P, Class 25; Uses T, M, A and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. "Chem-Calk 550"; Bostik Construction Product Div.
   b. "Vulkem 245"; Tremco, Inc.
   c. "Pourthane"; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
   d. "NR-200 Urexpan"; Pecora Corp.
   e. "Sonolastic Paving Joint Sealant"; Sonneborn Div.; BASF Building Systems
   f. "THC-900/901"; Tremco, Inc.
2. Locations for Use: Exterior and interior expansion, control and construction joints in horizontal surfaces; and joints subject to pedestrian and light vehicular traffic.

D. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: Type S, Grade NS; Class 25, Uses NT, G, A and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide for sealing interior joints with nonporous substrates around ceramic tile, showers, sinks and plumbing fixtures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. "Dow-Corning 786"; Dow Corning Corp.
   b. "SCS 1702"; General Electric.
   c. "863 #345 White"; Pecora Corp.
   d. "Tremsil 200"; White, Clear; Tremco, Inc.
2. Locations for Use: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and terminal edges of tile; and joints at damp areas, such as around sinks and plumbing fixtures and pipe penetrations; and exposed terminal edges of vinyl flooring, such as around door frames and terminations at concrete.

E. Single Component Low Modulus Silicone: Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses NT, M, G, A and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation, 790.
   b. Pecora Corporation, 890.
   c. Tremco, Inc., Spectrum 1.
2. Locations for Use: Except as otherwise indicated, exterior joints and penetrations in vertical surfaces of concrete, between metal and masonry; masonry control joints; vertical expansion and control joints in masonry and concrete; and at all miscellaneous locations requiring a joint sealant.

F. Single Component Medium Modulus Silicone: Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses NT, M, G, A and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation, 795.
   b. Pecora Corporation, 895.
   c. Tremco, Inc., Spectrum 2.
2. Locations for Use: Metal panels, metal trim, aluminum storefront, and similar metal to metal joint locations.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALERS

A. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, one part nonsag, acrylic, mildew resistant, acrylic emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, formulated to be paintable and recommended for exposed applications on interior and on protected exterior exposures involving joint movement of not more than ±7.5%.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide with one of the following:
   a. "Chem-Calk 600"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
   b. "AC-20"; Pecora Corp.

c. "Sonolac"; Sonneborn Building Products Div; BASF Building Systems.

d. "Tremflex 834"; Tremco Inc.

2. Locations for Use: Interior joints in field-painted vertical and overhead surfaces at perimeter of metal door frames, gypsum drywall, plaster and concrete or concrete masonry; and all other interior locations not indicated otherwise.

2.4 FIRE-RESISTANT JOINT SEALERS:

A. If applicable, refer to Section 07 2700 - "Firestopping," for additional information and detailed requirements.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type which are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Plastic Foam Joint-Fillers:

1. Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-waxing, non-extruding strips of plastic foam of material indicated below, and of size, shape and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2. Backer Rod:

a. Urethane sealants: Premium grade, closed cell polyethylene foam rod; Sealtight Backer Rod, as manufactured by W.R. Meadows, Inc., or approved equivalent.

b. Silicone sealants: Premium grade, open cell polyethylene foam rod; Sealtight Backer Rod, as manufactured by W.R. Meadows, Inc., or approved equivalent.

3. Joint Filler: "Ceramar" flexible foam expansion joint filler, as manufactured by W.R. Meadows, Inc., or approved equivalent.

C. Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing bond between sealant and joint filler or other materials at back (3rd) surface of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

A. Primer: Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide non-staining, chemical cleaner of type acceptable to manufacturer of sealant and sealant backing materials which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials.

C. Masking Tape: Provide non-staining, non-absorbent type compatible with joint sealants and to surface adjacent to joints.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Require Installer to inspect joints indicated to receive joint sealers for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting joint sealer performance. Obtain Installer's written report listing any conditions detrimental to performance of joint sealer work. Do not allow joint sealer work to proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, including dust; paints, except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer; oil; grease; waterproofing; water repellents; water; surface dirt and frost.

2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, acid washing or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

3. Remove latence and form release agents from concrete.

4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile and other non-porous surfaces by chemical cleaners or other means which re not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond, do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces which otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALERS:

A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.

B. Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.

C. Latex Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 790 for use of latex sealants.

D. Installation of Sealant Backings:

1. Install joint-fillers of type indicated or recommended by sealant manufacturer to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.

a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-fillers.

b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture or tear joint-fillers.

c. Remove absorbent joint-fillers which have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.

2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants and joint-fillers, compression seals or back of joints where required to prevent third-side adhesion of sealant to back of joint.

E. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths, which allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants

1. Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents, which discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

2. Concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

A. Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of substantial completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately and reseal joints with new materials to produce joint sealer installations with repaired areas indistinguishable from original work.

B. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 2550 - FRP FLUSH DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Division 6 Section - "Rough Carpentry"
2. Division 7 Section - "Joint Sealers"
3. Division 8 Section - "Steel Doors and Frames"
4. Division 8 Section - "Finish Hardware"
5. Division 8 Section - "Glass and Glazing"

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) flush doors with aluminum frames; Generally, to match existing FRP Flush Doors and frames.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AAMA 1503-98 - Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.

B. ANSI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcings.

C. ASTM B 117 - Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

D. ASTM B 209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

E. ASTM B 221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

F. ASTM D 256 - Determining the Pendulum Impact Resistance of Notched Specimens of Plastics.

G. ASTM D 543 - Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.

H. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption of Plastics.

I. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Properties of Plastics.

J. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.

K. ASTM D 1308 - Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.

L. ASTM D 1621 - Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

M. ASTM D 1623 - Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

N. ASTM D 2126 - Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.

O. ASTM D 2583 - Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.

P. ASTM D 5420 – Impact Resistance of Flat Rigid Plastic Specimens by Means of a Falling Weight.

Q. ASTM D 6670-01 - Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products.

R. ASTM E 84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

S. ASTM E 90 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.

T. ASTM E 283 - Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

U. ASTM E 330 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

V. ASTM E 331 - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

W. ASTM F 476 - Security of Swinging Door Assemblies.

X. ASTM F 1642-04 – Standard Test Method for Glazing Systems Subject to Air blast Loading.

Y. NWWDA T.M. 7-90 – Cycle Slam Test Method

Z. SFBC PA 201 - Impact Test Procedures.

AA. SFBC PA 203 - Criteria for Testing Products Subject to Cyclic Wind Pressure Loading.

AB. SFBC 3603.2 (b)(5) - Forced Entry Resistance Test.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.

B. Air Infiltration: For a single door 3’-0” x 7’-0”, test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at pressure differential of 6.24 psf. Door shall not exceed 0.90 cfm per linear foot of perimeter crack.

C. Water Resistance: For a single door 3'-0" x 7'-0", test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at pressure differential of 7.50 psf. Door shall not have water leakage.

D. Indoor air quality testing per ASTM D 6670-01: GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Certified including GREENGUARD for Children and Schools Certification.

E. Hurricane Test Standards, Single Door with Single-Point Latching:

1. Uniform Static Load, ASTM E 330: Plus or minus 75 pounds per square foot.
2. Forced Entry Test, 300 Pound Load Applied, SFBC 3603.2 (b)(5): Passed.
3. Cyclic Load Test, SFBC PA 203: Plus or minus 53 pounds per square foot.
4. Large Missile Impact Test, SFBC PA 201: Passed.

F. Blast Test, Doors and Frames, ASTM F 1642-04, 6 psi / 41 psi-msec: Minimal Hazard.

G. Swinging Door Cycle Test, Doors and Frames, ANSI A250.4: Minimum of 25,000,000 cycles.

H. Cycle Slam Test Method, NWWDA T.M. 7-90: Minimum 5,000,000 Cycles.

I. Swinging Security Door Assembly, Doors and Frames, ASTM F 476: Grade 40.

J. Salt Spray, Exterior Doors and Frames, ASTM B 117: Minimum of 500 hours.

K. Sound Transmission, Exterior Doors, STC, ASTM E 90: Minimum of 25.

L. Thermal Transmission, Exterior Doors, U-Value, AAMA 1503-98: Maximum of 0.29 BTU/hr x sf x degrees F. Minimum of 55 CRF value.

M. Surface Burning Characteristics, FRP Doors and Panels, ASTM E 84:

1. Flame Spread: Maximum of 200, Class C.
2. Smoke Developed: Maximum of 450, Class C.

N. Surface Burning Characteristics, Class A Option On Interior Faces of FRP Exterior Panels and Both Faces of FRP Interior Panels, ASTM E 84:

1. Flame Spread: Maximum of 25.
2. Smoke Developed: Maximum of 450.

O. Impact Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 256: 15.0 foot-pounds per inch of notch.

P. Tensile Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 638: 14,000 psi.

Q. Flexural Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 790: 21,000 psi.

R. Water Absorption, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 570: 0.20 percent after 24 hours.

S. Indentation Hardness, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 2583: 55.

T. Gardner Impact Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 5420: 120 in-lb.

U. Abrasion Resistance, Face Sheet, Taber Abrasion Test, 25 Cycles at 1,000 Gram Weight with CS-17 Wheel: Maximum of 0.029 average weight loss percentage.

V. Stain Resistance, ASTM D 1308: Face sheet unaffected after exposure to red cabbage, tea, and tomato acid. Stain removed easily with mild abrasive or FRP cleaner when exposed to crayon and crankcase oil.

W. Chemical Resistance, ASTM D 543. Excellent rating.

1. Acetic acid, Concentrated.
2. Ammonium Hydroxide, Concentrated.
3. Citric Acid, 10%.
4. Formaldehyde.
5. Hydrochloric Acid, 10%
6. Sodium hypochlorite, 4 to 6 percent solution.

X. Compressive Strength, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 79.9 psi.

Y. Compressive Modulus, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 370 psi.

Z. Tensile Adhesion, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1623: 45.3 psi.

AA. Thermal and Humid Aging, Foam Core, Nominal Value, 158 Degrees F and 100 Percent Humidity for 14 Days, ASTM D 2126: Minus 5.14 percent volume change.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's complete current product data, including description of materials, components, fabrication, finishes, and installation.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections, and details, indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, doors, panels, framing, hardware schedule, and finish.

D. Samples:

1. Door: Submit manufacturer's sample of door showing face sheets, core, framing, and finish.
2. Color: Submit manufacturer's samples of standard colors of doors and frames.

E. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating doors comply with specified performance requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Project References: Submit list of successfully completed projects including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of doors manufactured.

G. Maintenance Manual: Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions for doors, including maintenance and operating instructions for hardware.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty in compliance with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. Continuously engaged in manufacturing of doors of similar type to that specified, with a minimum of 25 years successful experience.
2. Door and frame components from same manufacturer.
3. Evidence of a compliant documented quality management system.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's current written instructions and recommendations.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying opening door mark and manufacturer.

C. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Handling: Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

E. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Summary of Work" and "Special Conditions" for additional information and requirements regarding stored materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warrant doors, frames and factory hardware against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection, faulty operation, defects in hardware installation, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.

B. Warranty Period: **10 years** starting on date of project Substantial Completion. In addition, a limited lifetime (while the door is in its specified application in its original installation) warranty covering: failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, delamination or bubbling of door skin.

C. The above warranty shall be in addition to, shall be in effect simultaneously with, and shall not alter other project or product warranties or guarantees, nor shall it serve as a limitation to other remedies available to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide FRP flush doors of one of the following:

1. Special-Lite, Inc. (*Basis of Design, quality and warranty*).
2. Kawneer
3. Oldcastle (Vistawall)

B. Substitutions may be considered, provided manufacturer can comply with the requirements and specifications as written herein. Requests for substitution must be submitted in writing no less than 10 days prior to bid date. Refer to Division 1 Section "Special Conditions", for additional information and requirements regarding submittal requests for substitutions.

2.2 FRP FLUSH DOORS

A. Model: SL-17 Flush Doors with SpecLite3 fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) face sheets; Generally, to match existing FRP Flush Doors and frames.

B. Door Opening Sizes: As indicated on the Drawings.

C. Construction:

1. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
2. Stiles and Rails: Aluminum Alloy 6063-T5, minimum of 2-5/16-inch depth.
3. Corners: Mitered.
4. Provide joinery of 3/8-inch diameter full-width tie rods through extruded splines top and bottom as standard tubular shaped stiles and rails reinforced to accept hardware as specified.
5. Securing Internal Door Extrusions: 3/16-inch angle blocks and locking hex nuts for joinery. Welds, glue, or other methods are not acceptable.
6. Furnish extruded stiles and rails with integral reglets to accept face sheets. Lock face sheets into place to permit flush appearance.
7. Rail caps or other face sheet capture methods are not acceptable.
8. Extrude top and bottom rail legs for interlocking continuous weather bar.
9. Meeting Stiles: Pile brush weatherseals. Extrude meeting stile to include integral pocket to accept pile brush weatherseals.
10. Bottom of Door: Install bottom weather bar with nylon brush weatherstripping into extruded interlocking edge of bottom rail.

D. Face Sheets:

1. Material: SpecLite3 FRP, 0.120-inch thickness, finish color throughout. Abuse-resistant engineered surface.
2. Texture: Pebble.
3. Color: As indicated on the Drawings, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect after bidding, from manufacturer's standard color selections.

E. Core:

1. Material: Poured-in-place polyurethane foam.
2. Density: Minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot.
3. R-Value: Minimum of 11.

F. Cutouts:

1. Manufacture doors with cutouts for required vision lites, louvers, and panels.
2. Factory install vision lites, louvers, and panels.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members:

1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
3. Alloy and Temper: As required by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, application of required finish, and control of color.

B. Components: Door and frame components from same manufacturer.

C. Fasteners:

1. Material: Aluminum, 18-8 stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal.
2. Compatibility: Compatible with items to be fastened.
3. Exposed Fasteners: Screws with finish matching items to be fastened.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units, and profile requirements shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Coordination of Fabrication: Field measure before fabrication and show recorded measurements on shop drawings.

C. Assembly:

1. Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal before assembly.
2. Remove burrs from cut edges.

D. Welding: Welding of doors or frames is not acceptable.

E. Fit:

1. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.
2. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contacting members.

2.5 ARCHITECTURAL PANELS

A. FRP Panels:

1. Model: SL-37 Architectural Panels with SpecLite3 FRP face sheets.
2. Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
3. Thickness: 1/4 inch, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

B. Face Sheets:

1. Material: SpecLite3 FRP, 0.120-inch thickness, finish color throughout. Abuse-resistant engineered surface.
2. Texture: Pebble.
3. Color: As indicated on the Drawings, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect after bidding, from manufacturer's standard color selections.

C. Insulated Speclite3 FRP Panels:

1. Insulated Panels: Two 0.120-inch minimum thickness sheets.
2. Core: Foamed polyurethane core of a minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot density.
3. Form components to function as single unit.
4. U-Value: Minimum of 0.18 for 1-inch panels.

D. Class A Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Rating:

1. Class A flame spread and smoke developed rating on interior faces of exterior panels and both faces of interior panels.
2. Flame Spread, ASTM E 84: Maximum of 25.
3. Smoke Developed, ASTM E 84: Maximum of 450.

2.6 ALUMINUM DOOR FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Tubular Framing:

1. Size and Type: As indicated on the Drawings.
2. Materials: Aluminum Alloy 6063-T5, 1/8-inch minimum wall thickness.
3. Applied Door Stops: 0.625-inch high, with screws and weatherstripping. Door stop shall incorporate pressure gasketing for weathering seal. Counterpunch fastener holes in door stop to preserve full metal thickness under fastener head.
4. Frame Members: Box type with 4 enclosed sides. Open-back framing is not acceptable.
5. Caulking: Caulk joints before assembling frame members.
6. Joints:

    a. Secure joints with fasteners.
    b. Provide hairline butt joint appearance.

7. Field Fabrication: Field fabrication of framing using stick material is not acceptable.

8. Applied Stops: For side, transom, and borrowed lites and panels. Applied stops shall incorporate pressure gasketing for weathering seal. Reinforce with solid bar stock fill for frame hardware attachments.
9. Anchors:

    a. Anchors appropriate for wall conditions to anchor framing to wall materials.
    b. Door Jamb and Header Mounting Holes: Maximum of 24-inch centers.
    c. Secure head and sill members of transom, side lites, and similar conditions.

10. Side Lites:

    a. Factory preassemble side lites to greatest extent possible.
    b. Mark frame assemblies according to location.

B. Insert Framing System: N/A

2.7 HARDWARE

A. Premachine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers and hardware schedule.

B. Factory install exit device hardware.

C. Hardware Schedule: Required heavy duty continuous hinges and other hardware are specified in Division 8 Section “Finish Hardware”.

2.8 VISION LITES

A. Factory Glazing:

1. Exterior Doors: 1-inch insulated glass. Low E, in compliance with requirements of Division 8 Section “Glass and Glazing”.
2. Interior Doors (if any): 1/4-inch clear transparent tempered glass, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or specifically Division 8 Section “Glass and Glazing”.

B. Lites in Exterior Doors:

1. Allow for thermal expansion.
2. Size(s): As indicated on the Drawings.
3. Factory glazed with screw-applied aluminum stops in same and matching finished as perimeter door rails.

2.9 LOUVERS

A. Type: Aluminum, inverted Y-type, fixed blade, 12 inches minimum from bottom of door.

B. Size(s): As indicated on the Drawings.

C. Installation: Factory installed into standard vision lite kit. Exterior side of louver shall be free of fasteners.

D. Aluminum frame and insect screen: Manufacturer's standard, rescreenable, color/finish as selected by Architect.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Anodized Finish: Clear 215 R1, AA-M10C12C22A41, Class I, 0.7 mils thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive doors. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ensure openings to receive frames are plumb, level, square, and in tolerance.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install doors plumb, level, square, true to line, and without warp or rack.

C. Anchor frames securely in place.

D. Separate aluminum from other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means approved by Architect.

E. Set thresholds in bed of mastic and backseal.

F. Install exterior doors to be weathertight in closed position.

G. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

H. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of doors.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, hinges, and locksets for smooth operation without binding.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed doors to ensure that, except for normal weathering, doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 08 2550

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 9000 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of exposed interior and exterior items and surfaces, except where noted otherwise.

1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified under other sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules," except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select from standard colors or finishes available.

1. Painting includes field painting exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.

2. Pipe identification tags end markers or bands, direction of flow arrows, voltage identification, etc., if any, are provided under Division 15 - "Mechanical", and Division 16 - "Electrical."

C. Painting is not required on prefinished items, finished metal surfaces, concealed surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Examples of prefinished items not to be painted include, in part, the following factory-finished components:

a. Metal and plastic laminate toilet enclosures and partitions.
b. Acoustic materials.
c. Plastic laminate casework.
d. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
e. Light fixtures.
f. Switchgear.
g. Distribution cabinets.
h. Signage, Plaques, Directories, and Bulletin Boards.
i. Storefront.
j. Finish Hardware.

2. Examples of concealed surfaces not to be painted include, in part, wall or ceiling surfaces in the following generally inaccessible areas:

a. Foundation spaces.
b. Furred areas.
c. Utility tunnels.
d. Pipe spaces or chases.
e. Duct shafts.

3. Examples of Finished metal surfaces not to be painted include, in part, the following:

a. Anodized aluminum.
b. Stainless steel.
c. Chromium plate.
d. Copper.
e. Bronze.
f. Brass.
g. Prefinished aluminum windows and trim.

4. Examples of operating parts not to be painted include, in part, moving parts of operating equipment such as the following:

a. Valve and damper operators.
b. Linkages.
c. Sensing devices.
d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriter's Laboratories, Factory Mutual or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Divisions 5 Sections, for shop priming metal work.

2. Division 6 Sections, for shop priming woodwork.

E. Where walls are indicated or otherwise required to be fire-rated and/or smokestop partitions, and at all corridor partitions, exit enclosures, and fire walls, they shall be effectively and permanently identified with signs or stenciling in a manner acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Such identification shall be above any decorative ceiling and in concealed spaces. Suggested wording, "Fire and Smoke Barrier - Protect All Openings":

1. Minimum size of lettering to be 1-1/2" high.

2. Minimum of one sign or stencil at each side of each such wall.

3. Maximum spacing of signs or stenciling at each side of continuous walls to be 20'-0" on center.

F. Paint corner guards on columns (where exposed to traffic) bright "CAUTION" yellow.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's most current technical information, label analysis, and application instructions for each material proposed for use.

1. List each material and cross-reference to scheduled paint types, and including each specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

B. Samples for initial color selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts from paint manufacturer intended for use.

C. Samples for verification purposes: Provide samples of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of the actual substrate. Define each separate coat, including fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.

1. Submit samples on the following substrates for the Architect's review of color and texture only: Stained or Natural Wood: Provide two 4- by 8-inch samples of natural and stained wood finish on actual wood surfaces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within the recommended limits.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify the Architect of any problems anticipated using the materials specified, prior to proceeding with work.

C. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best quality grade paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products named are required or to exclude approved equivalent products of other manufacturers.

D. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suite substrates and service indicated.

E. Lead content in pigments or other painting materials and components is not allowed.

F. Solvents and V.O.C. Compliance: At the time of this writing, sufficient product data and information is not available from paint manufacturers to specify new products to replace solvent based products specified. If new regulations are in effect restricting use of solvents and/or they are not available at the time painting is required for this project, submit and

provide the equivalent water-borne products to those specified, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's name, stock number, and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well- ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers, others present or passing through or inspecting work areas (painting or any other work), and the work areas themselves are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application of materials.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F and 90 deg F, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F and 95 deg F, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist, or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer, during application, drying and curing periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. ICI Paints World Group (ICI).
2. Devoe and Raynolds Co. (Devoe).
3. The Glidden Company (Glidden).
4. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Moore).
5. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints (Pittsburgh).
6. Pratt and Lambert (P & L).
7. The Sherwin-Williams Company (S-W).
8. TNEMEC Company, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with requirements for application of paint. Do not begin paint application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. General Procedures: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items if necessary for complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.

1. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. Notify Architect in writing of problems anticipated with using the specified finish-coat material with substrates primed by others.

2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, concrete masonry block, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.

a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by the paint manufacturer.

b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.

3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.

a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before application of primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Fill cracks in wood or plywood floors with a latex filler and prime filled areas after sanding, except where otherwise recommended by paint manufacturer. Sand smooth when dried.

b. Prime, stain, or seal unfinished wood to be painted immediately upon delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.

c. When transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.

d. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.

e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately upon delivery.

4. Ferrous Metals: Clean nongalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council.

a. Treat bare, sandblasted, or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.

b. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.

5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with non- petroleum-based solvents so that the surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

C. Materials Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare paint materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and only within recommended limits.

D. Tinting: Tint each primer and undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat(s), but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

1. Finish coats as scheduled, shall be same color for each coat required.

3.3 APPLICATION:

A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied. Use of spray equipment at the site is not allowed, except where specifically indicated.

1. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

2. Paint surface treatments and finishes are indicated on the Drawings and in Specifications.

3. Finish colors will be selected after Bidding, unless indicated otherwise.

4. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.

5. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce an even smooth surface in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

6. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

7. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, connector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas as required to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.

8. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.

9. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint.

10. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

B. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.

C. Finish doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as faces.

1. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

D. Primers:

1. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, only after verifying full compatibility of shop primers with materials specified for the next coat and finish coats.

2. Primer may be omitted at previously painted existing surfaces in good condition, except at interior concrete, plaster and drywall surfaces, after repairs to any existing damaged substrates and after spot priming of existing damaged paint finish, followed by cleaning and preparation recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

E. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and where application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

F. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide a total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

G. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.

1. Mechanical items to be painted include but are not limited to:

a. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
b. Tanks.
c. Ductwork.
d. Insulation.
e. Supports.
f. Accessory items.

2. Electrical items to be painted include but are not limited to:

a. Conduit and fittings.
b. Switchgear.

H. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to new or previously unpainted concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

I. Prime Coats: Before application of finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to assure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

K. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

1. Provide satin finish for final coats.

L. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING:

A. Cleanup: At the end of each work day, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

B. Upon completion of painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION:

A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.

B. Provide “wet paint” signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE:

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates indicated.

P-1: IRON AND STEEL SURFACES:

1. ICI:

a. Primer: 4100, Alkyd Metal Primer.

b. Finish: 2516-XXXX, Exterior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Finish; 2 Coats.

P-2: GALVANIZED STEEL AND ALUMINUM SURFACES:

1. ICI:

a. Primer: 4160, Alkyd Multi-Purpose Primer.

b. Finish: 2516-XXXX, Exterior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Finish; 2 Coats.

P-3: PAINTED STUCCO, AND CONCRETE SURFACES:

1. ICI:

a. Primer: 2220, Exterior Acrylic Flat Finish; **Brush and Roller application only.**

b. Finish: 2220-XXXX, Exterior Acrylic Flat Finish; 1 coat at Concrete, and 2 Coats at Stucco; **Brush and Roller application only.**

P-4: CMU AND MASONRY SURFACES:

1. ICI:

a. Primer: 4000, Acrylic Latex Block Filler, 2 coats; **Brush and Roller application only.**

b. Finish: 2516-XXXX, Exterior Aklyd Semi-Gloss Enamel; 2 Coats; **Brush and Roller application only.**

c. All block pores shall be completely filled.

P-5: PAINTED WOOD SURFACES - (Opaque Finish):

1. ICI:

a. Primer - (for spot priming pine knots): 3210, Ultra-Hide Aquacrylic Gripper, Stain Killer Primer-Sealer.

b. Primer: 2110, Exterior Alkyd Primecoat.

c. Finish: 2516-XXXX, Exterior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Finish; 2 Coats.

P-6: PAINTED PLYWOOD SURFACES:

1. ICI:

a. Primer - (for spot priming pine knots): 3210, Ultra-Hide Aquacrylic Gripper, Stain Killer Primer-Sealer.

b. Primer: 2110, Exterior Alkyd Primecoat.

c. Finish: 2516-XXXX, Exterior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel; 2 Coats.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE:

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.

P-7: IRON AND STEEL SURFACES:

1. ICI:

a. Primer: 4100, Alkyd Metal Primer.

b. Finish: 1507-XXXX, Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Wall and Trim Enamel; 2 Coats.

2. Note: Provide equivalent "dry-fall" product **<spray-applied finish coats>** over primer for any steel structure and exposed steel decking which will remain exposed after other work and improvements; 2 Coats.

COMPLETELY COVER AND PROTECT ENTIRE FLOOR IN ROOMS WHERE OCCURS, PRIOR TO APPLICATIONS.

P-8: GALVANIZED STEEL AND ALUMINUM SURFACES:

1. ICI:

a. Primer: 4120, Metal and Galvanized Primer.

b. Finish: 1507-XXXX, Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Wall and Trim Enamel; 2 Coats.

P-9: PLASTER AND CONCRETE SURFACES:

1. ICI/Devoe:

a. Primer - 1st Application:
ICI 3210, Ultra-Hide Aquacrylic Gripper, Stain Killer Primer-Sealer; 1 Coat.

b. Finish: ICI 1412-XXXX, Interior Latex Eggshell Wall and Trim Enamel; 2 Coats.

P-10: WOOD SURFACES TO BE PAINTED (OPAQUE FINISH):

1. ICI:

   a. Primer (exposed and concealed surfaces, back-priming, etc.): 3210, Ultra-Hide Aquacrylic Gripper, Stain Killer Primer-Sealer; 1 Coat.

   b. Finish: 1507-XXXX, Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Wall and Trim Enamel; 2 Coats.

P-11: WOOD SURFACES TO RECEIVE NATURAL FINISH (STAINED):

1. ICI:

   a. First Coat: Alkyd Interior Paste Wood Filler, fully compatible with other finish system products below.

   b. Second Coat: 1700, Interior Alkyd Stain; Wiped.

   c. Third Coat (Sealer): 1908-0000, thinned with 1-pint of mineral spirits per gallon.

   d. Fourth Coat: 1902-0000, Interior Polyurethane Satin Varnish.

   e. Fifth Coat: 1902-0000, Interior Polyurethane Satin Varnish.

2. Natural finish (stained) shall be typical finish, unless indicated otherwise, for:

   a. New wood doors, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

   b. Elsewhere as indicated on the Drawings.

P-12: DRYWALL SURFACES - (Dry Areas):

1. ICI/Devoe:

   a. Primer: **<This primer only, spray-applied>**

      1) Devoe 45XXX, Spra-Max-40, Interior High Build Latex Coating; Approximately 20-mil dry thickness; **OR**

      2) ICI 1472-XXXX, High Build Latex Eggshell Interior Primer; Approximately 20-mil dry thickness.

   Number of coats as required to conceal minor wall irregularities, imperfections, differing textures, joint taping and mudding, etc., prior to finish coats.

b. Finish: ICI 1512-XXXX, Interior Alkyd Eggshell Enamel; 2 Coats.

P-13: DRYWALL SURFACES - (Wet Areas: Toilet, Locker, Shower & Janitors Rooms, Kitchen Areas, any room with a plumbing fixture, and areas where food is stored, prepared, cooked and/or served):

1. ICI/Devoe:

a. Initial Primer: **<This primer only, spray-applied>**

1) Devoe 45XXX, Spra-Max-40, Interior High Build Latex Coating; Approximately 20-mil dry thickness; OR

2) ICI 1472-XXXX, High Build Latex Eggshell Interior Primer; Approximately 20-mil dry thickness.

Number of coats as required to conceal minor wall irregularities, imperfections, differing textures, joint taping and mudding, etc., prior to Second Primer and finish coats.

b. Second Primer: ICI 3210, Ultra-Hide Aquacrylic Gripper, Stain Killer Primer-Sealer; 1 Coat.

c. Finish: ICI 4406-XXXX, Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss Coating; 2 Coats.

P-14: CMU AND BRICK SURFACES - (Dry Areas):

1. ICI:

a. Primer: 4000, Acrylic Latex Block Filler, 2 coats; **Brush and Roller application only.**

b. Finish: 1507-XXXX, Aklyd Semi-Gloss Enamel; 2 Coats; **Brush and Roller application only.**

c. All block pores shall be completely filled.

P-15: CMU AND BRICK SURFACES - (Wet Areas: Toilet, Locker, Shower & Janitors Rooms, Kitchen Areas, any room with a plumbing fixture, and areas where food is stored, prepared, cooked and/or served):

1. ICI:

a. Primer: 4010-1000, Synthetic Resin Waterproofing Base Coat & Filler, 2 coats; **Brush and Roller application only.**

b. Finish: 4406-XXXX, Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss Coating; 2 Coats; **Brush and Roller application only.**

c. All block pores shall be completely filled.

END OF SECTION 09 9000

SECTION 31 1000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities or abandoning site utilities in place.
8. Initial erosion and sedimentation control.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.

D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

F. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and as indicated on Drawings. Defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 105 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.

G. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.

B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.

C. Rock stockpiling program.

D. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

E. Burning: Not allowed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

B. Rock Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's property offsite.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify "Call Before You Dig" for area where Project is located before site clearing.

D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant protection measures are in place.

E. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving.

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material on-site for construction area as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Contractor will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing.

1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities, if required.
2. Contractor will arrange to shut off indicated utilities that cannot be cut off by contractor (gas, electric, communication).

C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.

D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer not less than 2 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.

E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

F. Arrange for temporary pumping if necessary for sewer main work.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
4. Chip removed tree branches and stockpile in areas approved by Engineer.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 4 inches, or per Geotechnical Report, in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 1 inch in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.6 STOCKPILING ROCK

A. Remove from construction area naturally formed rocks that measure more than 1 foot across in least dimension. Do not include excavated or crushed rock.

1. Separate or wash off non-rock materials from rocks, including soil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

B. Stockpile rock away from edge of excavations without intermixing with other materials. Cover to prevent windblown debris from accumulating among rocks.

1. Limit height of rock stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile rock within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus rock. Surplus rock is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
4. Stockpile Topsoil and reuse on lawn areas.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Burning: Not allowed.

C. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 31 1000

SECTION 31 2316.13 – TRENCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating trenches for utilities
2. Compacted fill from top of utility bedding
3. Backfilling and compaction

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. 33 1200 – Water Utility Distribution

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

A. ASTM D2321 – Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.

B. ASTM D2487 – Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

C. ASTM D488 – Standard Sizes of Coarse Aggregate

D. ASTM D698 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400-ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))

E. AASHTO T 99 – Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in) Drop

F. AWWA C600 – Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

G. AWWA C605 – Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings

H. AWWA M23 – PVC Pipe Design and Installation, Latest Edition

I. 29 CFR PART 1926 (OSHA) – Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Excavation Protection Plan (if required): Describe sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation required to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property; include structural calculations to support plan. The plan shall be stamped by a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Alabama.

B. Method of dewatering including type of systems, equipment, material, and other pertinent data of dewatering system. The system shall be designed by a qualified professional engineer registered in the state of Alabama

C. Product Data:

1. Geotextile fabric.
2. Bedding materials.
3. Restoration materials.

D. Materials Source: Name and location of imported fill materials suppliers.

E. Classification of imported materials by Laboratory analysis or other certification.

F. Submit information found from test boring and pits.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Perform Work according latest requirements of OSHA excavation safety standards and all applicable state and local requirements.

B. Design of excavation support and stabilization systems shall be performed by a Professional Engineer, registered in the State of Alabama, with at least five (5) years of experience in design of similar excavation support systems.

C. Design of the dewatering system shall be performed by a Professional Engineer, registered in the State of Alabama with at least five (5) years of experience in design of similar dewatering systems.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS:

A. Prior to construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for taking sufficient measurements, horizontal and vertical, to ensure that all existing facilities, which includes but is not limited to; pavements, curbs, gutters, drainage facilities, fences, gates, mailboxes, signs, guardrails, markers, and monuments are restored to their original lines and grades.

1.6 COORDINATION:

A. Verify Work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.

B. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of all encroachment permits obtained for the work, if applicable. If the Contractor wishes to deviate from the permit requirements, he shall obtain a revision to the permit at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. If applicable, any additional Permit applications from State or County Highway Departments, Municipal Street Departments, Railroads, and Utility Companies shall be prepared by the Contractor. Permit applications shall be prepared by the Contractor even though the permanent contract agreement is made between the Controlling Authority and the Owner.

D. If any encroachment permits are required, the Contractor will be required under the terms of this contract to furnish the performance bond, insurance coverage, and any other security required by the Controlling Authority, either directly from him or indirectly from the Owner.

E. If any encroachment permits are required, the Contractor shall include in the total amount bid all costs related to field staking, measurements and surveys, sketches and drawings, and permit application form completion, bonds and insurance as required by the Controlling Authority. The Contractor shall also pay the cost of any supervision by an Inspector of the Controlling Authority if such is stipulated in the permit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. All excavation shall be "unclassified" unless described elsewhere in these specifications.

B. Soils type shall be based upon ASTM D2487, Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

C. Stone or Coarse Aggregate type shall be based upon ASTM D488, Standard Sizes for Coarse Aggregates.

D. Rip rap type shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the ALDOT Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Structural backfill shall be imported or excavated trench material meeting the requirements of the geotechnical report. if no report is provided, structural backfill shall meet the following requirements:

1. Class I through III per ASTM D2321
2. Free of clay lumps, roots, debris, rubbish, frozen material, and stones larger than one inch in diameter, have < 35% fines, and capable of being compacted to 95% density per AASHTO T-99.

B. Common backfill material shall consist of excavated materials meeting the following requirements:

1. Class I through IV per ASTM D2321
2. Highly organic silts, clays and Class V materials shall not be used.
3. Materials shall be free roots, stumps, debris, rubbish, frozen material, and stones larger than one inch in capable of being compacted to 85% density per AASHTO T-99.
4. Contain no stone blocks, broken concrete, masonry rubble, or other similar materials.
5. Physical properties such that it can be readily spread and compacted during filling.
6. Snow, ice, and frozen soil will not be permitted.

C. Crushed Stone:

1. Crushed stone for pipe bedding, structure bases, and other used indicated on the Drawings shall be angular, clean-washed, crushed stone graded in accordance with size #67 or #57 in ASTM D488 (ALDOT #67 or #57).

D. Foundation Conditioning Material: Crusher-run rock, conforming to ASTM D448.

E. Geotextile Fabric shall be used as directed by the Engineer or as indicated on the Drawings and shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Geotextile fabric shall be non-woven Mirafi, Type HP570, Type 140N; Dupont, Type PAR, Style 3401; as required by the drawings, or approved equal.

F. Trench Plugs:

1. Trench plugs shall be concrete filled sacks, Bentonite Clay or material having a "GC" soil rating per ASTM D2487 and shall have a coefficient of permeability no greater than 0.001 cm/sec per ASTM D2434.

2. If excavated material is to be used the Contractor shall submit verification and test results from a qualified laboratory that the material meets the classification and permeability specification above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LINES AND GRADES:

A. Lay gravity-flow pipes to lines and grades indicated on the Drawings.

1. The Engineer may make changes in lines, grades, and depths of utilities when changes are required for Project conditions

B. Use laser-beam instrument with qualified operator to establish lines and grades.

C. Pressure pipes shall be laid as close as possible to the alignment shown on the Drawings; however, some adjustments may be required if field conditions warrant. All field adjustments shall be confirmed by the Project Representative.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Ensure sediment and erosion control measures are installed per the Drawings and Specifications prior to performing any disturbing activity.

B. Complete site clearing operations, if required, per the Drawings and Section 31 1000.

C. Contact local utility line information service not less than three working days before performing Work.

1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.

D. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

E. All trees, telephone and power line poles along the line of the work must be protected, and at night a sufficient number of barricades and lights to prevent accidents shall be provided. Where pipelines are laid between the curb and the sidewalk or in other places where shrubbery and grass lawns are encountered, the Contractor shall carefully remove and replace the shrubbery and cut the grass sod in sections, laying it to the side and replacing it after the trench has been backfilled and allowed to settle.

F. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

G. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities indicated to remain.

H. Establish temporary traffic control and detours when trenching is performed in public rights-of-way. Relocate controls and reroute traffic as required during progress of Work.

3.3 SHEETING AND SHORING:

A. Sheet, shore, and brace excavations to prevent danger to persons, structures and adjacent properties and to prevent caving, erosion, and loss of surrounding subsoil.

B. All sheeting and shoring shall be furnished and placed in accordance with the requirements of OSHA Standards, Subpart P, Part 1926, of the Code of Federal Regulations.

C. Sheeting and shoring shall be removed after completion of the Work. If sheeting and shoring has to be left in place, it shall be cut off a minimum of 6” above the top of pipe and 18 inches below finished grade.

D. No sheeting installed closer than one (1) pipe diameter or 2 feet (whichever is greater) from the outside edge of the pipe shall be withdrawn if driven below mid-diameter of any pipe. Any sheeting beyond these limits which is withdrawn shall be done in a manner in which the sheeting slides smoothly out of position without any disturbance of adjacent bedding. The remaining hole shall immediately be filled by hand with sand.

E. If trench sloping is substituted for shoring, the slope shall be in accordance with all OSHA requirements. Sloping of the pipe trench shall only be allowed at depths of 10 feet or less below existing grade. The sloping of the trench wall shall terminate twelve inches above the top of the pipe and, from that point to the trench bottom, the trench wall shall be vertical.

F. All excavations deeper than 10 feet below grade shall have appropriate excavation support systems from the bottom of the excavation to within a minimum of 10 feet from the top of the excavation.

G. Repair damage to new and existing Work from settlement, water or earth pressure or other causes resulting from inadequate sheeting, shoring, or bracing at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. The Contractor may, at his option, use movable earth retaining devices (trench boxes) to stabilize excavations for pipes where these devices can be effectively used. Trench boxes shall not be considered as a substitute for sheeting systems specifically called out on the Drawings. Trench boxes shall not be used for tunnel launch and exit shafts.

I. Where movable earth retaining devices such as trench boxes, moveable sheeting, shoring or plates are used to support the sides of the trench, care shall be taken in placing and moving the boxes or supporting bracing to prevent movement of the pipe, or disturbance of the pipe bedding and backfill.

J. If stated in the Drawings, sheeting and shoring box systems shall be designed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Alabama. Design drawings and computations for non-commercial trench boxes shall be submitted to the Engineer for information prior to construction.

3.4 DEWATERING:

A. The Contractor shall, at all times during construction, provide and maintain ample means and devices with which to promptly remove and properly dispose of all water entering the excavation or other parts of the work and shall keep said excavation and work dry until the structures to be built therein are completed, or until the Engineer directs the Contractor to discontinue dewatering operations. Wherever judged necessary by the Engineer, the Contractor shall employ well points to insure a dry excavation. No claims for an amount of money in excess of the bid price for the work will be entertained or allowed on account of the character of the ground in which the trench or other excavations are made.

B. Dewatering shall at all times be conducted in such a manner as to preserve the natural undisturbed bearing capacity of the sub-grade soils at the proposed bottom of the excavation. Groundwater shall be lowered to at least 2 feet below the excavation level at all times.

C. The Contractor shall provide for the disposal of the water removed from the excavation in such a manner as not to cause erosion, siltation, or turbidity increases in any water course; injury to public health; degradation or damage to private or public property, to any portion of the work completed or in progress, or to roads or streets; or cause any impediment to the reasonable use of the site by others.

3.5 EXCAVATION & TRENCHING:

A. Underpin adjacent structures which may be damaged by excavation work.

B. Trenches and excavations shall be open cut to proper depth and alignment for the installation of pipe, structures, and appurtenances as shown on the plans.

C. The minimum trench width shall be at least the nominal pipe diameter plus 24 inches or as shown in the table below, whichever is greater:

Trench Width Table			
Pipe Diameter	Depth < 6’	6’ < Depth < 12’	12’ < Depth
3”	2.4’	4.4’	6.4’
4”	2.4’	4.4’	6.4’
6”	2.6’	4.6’	6.6’
8”	2.7’	4.7’	6.7’
10”	2.9’	4.9’	6.9’
12”	3.1’	5.1’	7.1’
14”	3.3’	5.3’	7.3’
16”	3.4’	5.4’	7.4’

18”	3.6’	5.6’	7.6’
20”	3.8’	5.8’	7.8’
24”	4.1’	6.1’	8.1’

D. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up of 6 feet in diameter.

E. Slope banks with machine to angle of repose or less until shored.

F. Grade top perimeter of excavations to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

G. Excavated material shall be stockpiled within the construction easement or other location(s) approved by the Engineer.

1. The excavated material shall be piled on the side of the trench at least 4 feet (horizontally) extending away from the top of the excavated trench so that a clear walkway will be maintained at the edge. Excavated material shall be kept clear of the sidewalks except where unusual conditions prevent this being done. All driveways to be open cut shall be backfilled as soon as the pipe is laid and no driveway shall remain inaccessible at the end of the day's work.

2. Excavated material which has suitable characteristics for backfill shall be stockpiled in such a manner that it will not collect either surface water or rainwater. The stockpile top surface shall be sloped to drain away from the excavation site and graded smooth and compacted to drain rainwater rapidly. It shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to control or adjust the moisture content of excavated materials to the requirements for common fill before such materials may be used for backfill at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. Excess excavation shall be disposed of offsite by the Contractor. All handling, hauling, and disposal costs shall be considered incidental to the work. Disposal shall be in compliance with all applicable regulations. Excess excavation shall be as described below:

1. All rocks, stumps, roots, and organic muck, clay, or silt lenses removed in the preparation of the excavation for common fill.

2. Soils which cannot qualify as common fill after preparation such as muck soils, high organic soil, or non-granular soil high in silt and clay content.

3. Excavated material remaining at the end of the work after all stockpiles, and prepared backfill has been utilized as needed.

I. Do not advance open trench more than 60 feet ahead of the pipe laying unless prior approval is given by the Engineer

J. Excavate trenches to the bottom elevation of the bedding for structures and pipes. The width shall be at least 2 feet beyond the neat lines of structure footings and as shown on the Drawings for sewer pipes. Over-excavation that is not directed in writing by the Engineer shall be backfilled with structural fill at no additional cost to the Owner.

K. Do not interfere with 45-degree bearing splay of foundations.

L. When subsurface materials at bottom of trench are loose or soft, excavate to; a depth of no more than 2 feet below the trench bottom, unless additional depth is authorized by Engineer, or

until suitable material is encountered. Backfill with foundation conditioning material to the original trench bottom compacted to 95% maximum density.

M. Underlay foundation conditioning material with geotextile overlapping each seam by a minimum 18 inches.

3.6 ROCK EXCAVATION:

A. Rock is defined as hard material which cannot be removed by conventional excavating equipment, including a tracked excavator.

B. Where rock is encountered in trenches, the excavation shall be carried to a depth of 6 inches below the barrel of the pipe; and the excavation shall be backfilled with approved firmly compacted bedding material.

C. The volume of rock to be removed will be that from the bottom of the trench, at the elevations specified, or from the bottom of the rock if it lies above the bottom of the trench, to the top of the rock, the form being a prism with vertical sides, and the maximum width of the prism shall not exceed the external diameter of the pipe plus 18 inches. In no case shall any rock be left nearer than 6 inches from the outside of the pipe.

D. Where rock is encountered the Contractor shall "mattress" the trench during blasting operations and shall use all precautions necessary to protect adjacent property against damage resulting from his operations. Rock excavation in proximity to other pipes or structures shall be conducted with the utmost care to prevent damage to the existing structures, and any such damage caused shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his expense. Blasting operations shall not be conducted within 24 feet of installed pipe; and rock excavation shall be completed at least 24 feet ahead of pipe laying.

E. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the protection of lines and property from any harm or damage as would result from exposure to the construction work. The Contractor shall, in all his acts and work, comply with the safety and health regulations referred to hereinabove and with all local ordinances and regulations pertaining to the work. The area of the work shall be isolated by warning signs and barricades; guards shall be stationed to prevent entry into the area; and efficient and adequate signal system shall be employed to give warning before blasting; and it shall be the responsibility of the Contract to determine that the area is clear before the signal to fire is given. The handling, storing, loading, and firing of explosives shall be performed only by workmen experienced in blasting work. The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify and save harmless the Owner and the Engineer against all claims, damages, and expense arising from or caused by, in any manner whatsoever, the handling, storage, or use of explosives on the work, or by any blasting on the work

F. All rock excavation shall be considered unclassified; therefore, no extra payment will be made for removal of rock and other hard material will be made, and all costs for this type of work shall be included in the amounts bid in the Bid Form. The Contractor is required to inspect the area to his satisfaction prior to turning in a Bid.

G. No blasting is allowed unless approval is given by the necessary regulatory agencies.

3.7 FOUNDATION, BEDDING AND EMBEDMENT:

A. Foundation stone for structures and pipe shall be #57 or #67 stone placed to the minimum excavation widths as shown on the Drawings, and shall be at least 6 inches deep below the bottom of footings, base slabs, and to a depth as shown on the Drawings below the bottoms of pipe.

B. Foundation stone shall be placed only on dry, stable, compacted subgrade or on rock.

C. Loose earth in the sub-grade shall not be acceptable. Where required, sub-grade compaction shall be with a vibratory type mechanical compactor.

D. Trim excavation. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints.

E. No foundation contamination with earth shall be allowed. Immediately remove any earth mat that falls into the foundation during placement or compaction.

3.8 TRENCH PLUGS:

A. An impervious clay ditch check or trench plug shall be required on the downstream side of all stream crossings, on both sides of all wetland crossings, locations shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

B. The trench plug shall be constructed for a length of 3 feet as measured along the centerlines of the pipe and the full width of the trench excavation from the trench bottom to 6 inches above the top of the pipe.

3.9 BACKFILLING:

A. All trenches and excavations shall be backfilled immediately after the pipe has been laid and inspected. Backfill material shall be approved in all cases by the Engineer and shall be free of objectionable debris. Backfilling shall include the refilling and compacting the fills in the trenches or excavation to the existing ground surface or to the existing road subgrade.

B. Following the laying of the pipe, the pipe shall be centered in the trench, adjusted to line and grade and the initial bedding material shall be carefully placed on both sides of the pipe so as not to disturb the alignment and grade of the pipeline. The bedding material shall be sliced under the haunches of the pipe and compacted to fill all voids.

C. Backfill structures carefully, bringing the fill up evenly on all sides.

D. Bedding material shall consist of #57 or #67 stone and extend from the foundation stone to 6-inches above the top of the pipe.

E. Backfill material shall consist of crushed stone, structural, or common backfill depending upon location as detailed on the Drawings.

F. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with common backfill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.

G. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

H. Do not leave trench or excavation open at end of working day.

3.10 COMPACTION:

A. Foundation and bedding stone shall be installed in maximum 6-inch lifts, as placed, and compacted with suitable compaction equipment to at least 95% of maximum dry density or as required by pipe manufacturers. Lift thickness shall be reduced to 4 inches in confined areas accessible only to hand-guided compaction equipment.

B. Structural backfill shall be placed in maximum 6-inch level layers and compacted to at least 95% of maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698, or as detailed in the geotechnical report.

C. Common backfill shall be placed in maximum 12-inch layers and compacted to at least 85% of maximum dry density or as shown on the Drawings.

D. Trench Plugs shall be placed in maximum 6 inch lifts and compacted to 95% density per ASTM D698.

E. Compaction shall be by a vibratory-type mechanical compactor adjacent to structures and including between the pipe and trench sides, sheeting or trench box. Larger compaction equipment may be used as desired after backfill has reached at least two feet above the top of the pipe. For structures, the mechanical compactor shall be used between the structures and sheeting until the elevation at which sheeting is withdrawn, at which elevation the entire excavated area may be compacted with larger equipment if desired.

3.11 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES:

A. The Contractor shall locate and protect all utilities which could be affected by the Work including but not limited to; overhead cables, poles, buried cables, duct banks, sewer pipes, gas pipes, water pipes, and drainage pipes and appurtenances. Before working in any area the Contractor shall contact the local utility locating service to mark the locations of underground utilities. Any underground utilities that could interfere with the work shall be staked and flagged.

B. Underground pipes and cables which cross the excavations shall be carefully exposed and temporarily supported by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the utility owner. The utility shall be carefully incorporated in the backfill with full support and protection. Length of utility support shall be based on actual field conditions.

C. Utility relocation shall be discussed at a meeting with the Engineer and utility owner.

D. Before operating any equipment near a buried or overhead electric cable, the Contractor shall contact the owner of the cable to arrange for protection of the cable and the Contractor's personnel and equipment.

E. At least 48 hours prior to operating any equipment near a buried gas pipe line, the Contractor shall contact the owner of the line and inform them of the work.

F. Compliance with the conditions of the Owner of an electric or gas utility shall be considered a subsidiary obligation under the Contract.

G. The Engineer shall be invited to attend all meetings between the Contractor and utility owner for information only.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. In locations where pavement is open cut, the Contractor will have compaction tests performed by the Engineer on the compacted backfill to verify compliance with these specifications.

B. Perform laboratory material tests according to ASTM D698, or AASHTO T 99 Method A.

C. Perform in place compaction tests according ASTM D2167 for density and ASTM D3017 for moisture content.

D. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests:

1. Trenches: One location every 500 feet for pipes laid on grade.
2. Structures (Manholes): Two locations around each manhole in separate lifts.
3. Structures: At least two-density tests shall be made beneath each structure, or as directed by the Engineer.

3.13 MAINTENANCE:

A. The Contractor shall maintain all project areas during the specified warranty period. Maintenance shall include the following:

1. Immediately filling and reseeding any eroded areas.
2. Reseeding any areas where a full stand of grass does not develop.
3. Removal and replacement of any trees which die or show distress.
4. Refilling and reseeding any backfilled areas which settle and develop depressions.

END OF SECTION 31 2316.13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 2500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section covers the installation and maintenance of erosion control measures for the project.

B. All necessary precautions to prevent erosion and siltation, as required by the Alabama Department of Environment Management (ADEM). Storm Water Best Management Practices shall be followed, including items specified herein, and other items as required by the Permit.

C. The Contractor shall maintain all erosion control measures installed on a regular basis. The Contractor shall repair or replace damaged measures at the direction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Section 32 9219 – Seeding and Restoration

C. Sedimentation and erosion control measures shall conform to the requirements of the most current edition of the following:

1. Alabama NPDES Construction General Permit
2. ADEM and the Owner's Storm Water Management BMP
3. Alabama Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction (ALDOT), Current Edition.
4. *Alabama Handbook for Erosion Control, Sediment Control, and Storm Water Management on Construction Sites and Urban Areas*

D. An approved project BMP Plan hereby incorporated by reference has been developed for this project. The Contractor will receive a copy of the BMP Plan at the mandatory pre-construction meeting. The Contractor shall become the day-to-day operator of the BMP Plan and assume responsibility for the requirements of the BMP Plan including inspections and record keeping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. The Contractor shall keep on-site an updated copy of the BMP Plan in accordance with NDPES permit requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. All NPDES permit required inspections shall be performed by the Owner's QCI certified inspector (Inspector).

B. Any cost incurred by the Contractor for inspection due to delays in construction or overrun of the contract time shall be paid for by the Contractor and shall not be the responsibility of the Owner or Engineer.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the storm water permit, including the BMP Plan. Any fines incurred by the Owner stemming from the storm water permit shall be paid by the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Furnish Stone and Aggregate materials per current ALDOT standards.

B. Stone for Check Dam: Stone conforming to Division 800 of the current ALDOT Standard Specifications. Size range from 2-inches to 10-inches equally distributed.

C. Stone for Rip Rap: Class 2 rip rap conforming to Section 814 of the current ALDOT Standard Specifications. Sizes ranging from 10 pounds to 200 pounds equally distributed.

D. Aggregate for Construction Entrance: Coarse aggregate, with size range of 1.5-inches to 3.5-inches, conforming to Division 800 of the current ALDOT Standard Specifications.

E. All rolled erosion control products (RECPs) including Temporary Erosion Control Blankets (ECB), and Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM) shall meet the requirements of Section 860 of the current ALDOT Standard Specifications.

1. Excelsior matting (ECB) shall be installed on all seeded drainage swales, ditches, slopes of 3:1 or steeper, or as directed by the Engineer.

a. Provide Curlex® III Long-Term Erosion Control Blanket as manufactured by American Excelsior Company or approved equivalent. The ECB shall provide seed and topsoil protection for up to 36 months.

F. Non-Woven Geotextile Fabric underlaying construction entrances and rock ditch checks shall meet the requirements of the current ALDOT Standard Specifications.

2.2 SILT FENCE:

A. The height of silt fence shall not exceed 36-inches (0.9 m). Storage height and ponding height shall never exceed 18 inches (0.5 m).

B. The standard-strength filter fabric shall be stapled or wired to the fence, and 6-inches (0.2 m) of the fabric shall extend into the trench.

C. When standard-strength filter fabric is used, a 4"x4" 12-x12-gauge steel wire mesh support fence shall be fastened securely to the upslope side of the posts using heavy duty wire staples at least 1-inch (25.4 mm) long, tie wires or hog rings. The wire shall extend into the trench a minimum of 2-inches (51 mm) and shall not extend more than 36-inches (0.9 m) above the original ground surface.

D. When extra-strength filter fabric and closer post spacing are used, the wire mesh support fence may be eliminated. In such a case, the filter fabric is stapled or wired directly to the posts.

2.3 INLET FILTER:

A. A filter shall be used at any storm water inlet during construction to filter runoff where soils have been disturbed.

B. The filter shall be a weighted sediment tube filter with a diameter of 9.5-inches at the ends and tapering to 5-inches in the center. Lengths shall be 6 to 9 feet with a build-in triangular overflow for relief during high-intensity storm events.

C. Unit Weight: 13 lbs/ft

D. Interior Filter

1. Materials: Shredded, recycled tire rubber particles with less than 2% metal and the rubber shall be washed during manufacturing.
2. Particle Size: ½ inch to ¾ inch particle size

E. The geotextile bag shall have

1. Percent Open Area: 8%
2. Apparent Opening Size: 30 U.S. Sieve
3. Grab Tensile Strength: 400 lbs
4. Flow Rate: 115 gal/min/ft^2
5. Puncture Strength: 125 lbs

2.4 TURBIDITY CURTAINS:

A. Turbidity Curtains shall be placed at locations shown on the Drawings or as deemed necessary by the Engineer.

B. Curtains shall be Type I DOT with 6" or 8" square foam filled floats. The fabric shall be 18 oz. PVC, as manufactured by GEI Works or approved equivalent.

2.5 SEDIMENT TUBES:

A. Sediment tubes shall conform to the requirements of the current ALDOT specifications.

1. Sediment tubes shall be composed of compacted geotextile, curled excelsior wood fiber, natural coconut fiber, hardwood mulch, growing media or a mixture of these materials enclosed by a flexible netting material and utilize an outer netting that consists of

seamless high-density polyethylene, photodegradable material treated with ultraviolet stabilizers or a seamless, high-density polyethylene, non-degradable material.

2. Straw, straw fiber, straw bales, pine needles and/or leaf mulch shall not be used.
3. Curled excelsior wood fiber or natural coconut fiber RECPs rolled up to create a sediment tube device shall not be used.
4. Anchor posts shall be steel posts minimum of 48" long
5. Sediment tube diameter shall be between 18" and 24". The mass per unit length shall be 3-lb/ft for 18" tubes and 4-lb/ft for 24" tubes with a 10% margin of error.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install all Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs in accordance with BMP Handbook, the project BMP Plan, and local requirements.

B. Check Dam

1. Determine length required for ditch or depression slope and excavate, backfill, and compact foundation area to firm, even surface.
2. Install filter fabric prior to rock installation.
3. Place Class B erosion control stone in an even distribution of rock pieces with minimum voids to the indicated shape, height, and slope.

C. Temporary Construction Entrances

1. Install construction entrances per the details shown on Drawings. Minimum thickness is 6 inches.
2. Mound aggregate near intersection with public road to prevent site runoff entering road.
3. Periodically dress entrances with 2-inch thick course aggregate when aggregate becomes clogged with soil.

D. Silt and Turbidity Curtain

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Erosion Control Blanket

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Turf Reinforcement Mat

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Silt Fence

1. The fence line shall follow the contour as closely as possible.

2. If possible, the filter fabric shall be cut from a continuous roll to avoid the use of joints. When joints are necessary, filter cloth shall be spliced only at a support post, with a minimum 6-inch (0.2 m) overlap and both ends securely fastened to the post.
3. Posts shall be spaced a maximum of 10-feet (3.1 m) apart and driven securely into the ground (minimum of 12-inches (0.3 m)). When extra-strength fabric is used without the wire support fence, post spacing shall not exceed 6-feet (1.8 m).
4. Turn the ends of the fence uphill.
5. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4-inches (101 mm) wide and 6-inches (0.2 m) deep along the line of posts and upslope from the barrier.
6. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the toe of the filter fabric.
7. Silt fences placed at the toe of a slope shall be set at least 6-feet (1.8 m) from the toe in order to increase ponding volume.
8. Silt fences shall be removed when they have served their useful purpose, but not before the upslope area has been permanently stabilized and any sediment stored behind the silt fence has been removed.
9. Silt fences and filter barriers shall be inspected weekly after each significant storm (1-inch (25.4 mm) in 24 hour). Any required repairs shall be made immediately.
10. Sediment should be removed when it reaches 1/3 height of the fence or 9-inches (0.3 m) maximum.
11. The removed sediment shall conform to the existing grade and be vegetated or otherwise stabilized.

3.2 CLEANING:

A. When sediment accumulation in sedimentation structures has reached a point one-half depth of sediment structure or device, remove and dispose of sediment.

B. Do not damage structure or device during cleaning operations.

C. Do not permit sediment to erode into construction or site areas or natural waterways.

D. Clean channels when depth of sediment reaches approximately one-half channel depth.

3.3 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE:

A. Inspect erosion control devices on a weekly basis and after each runoff event. Make necessary repairs to ensure erosion and sediment controls are in good working order.

B. It is the Contractor's responsibility to perform all required inspections in accordance with all Authorities having Jurisdiction.

C. Contractor is responsible for continually maintaining all temporary erosion control measures until permanent measures are properly installed and performing as required.

3.4 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SEEDING:

A. Apply temporary or permanent seeding to restrain erosion on all disturbed areas as soon as practical but in no case longer than 14-calendar days following temporary or permanent cessation of construction whether or not the area is being used for construction access.

3.5 REMOVAL AND FINAL CLEANUP:

A. Soil and erosion measures are to be maintained and remain in place until the disturbed area is stabilized and inspected by the Owner.

B. Once the Notice of Termination has been submitted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove and dispose offsite all erosion and sediment control device and other remaining items. Dispose of all silt and waste materials offsite in a proper manner. Complete final restoration activities.

END OF SECTION 31 2500

SECTION 32 9219 – SEEDING AND RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Work described in this section includes site restoration material and general installation.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Section 31 2000 – Excavation & Grading
2. Section 31 2500 – Erosion and Sedimentation Controls
3. Section 33 1200 – Water Utility Distribution

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit the following items in accordance with Section 01 3300 – Submittal Procedures

1. Product Data for fertilizer and seeds.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL:

A. This Contractor shall furnish topsoil in sufficient quantity, to complete grading and planting operations as specified.

B. Characteristics of topsoil to be furnished:

1. Fertile, friable, naturally occurring. Free of stones, clay, lumps, hardpan, roots, stumps, branches, sticks and other debris larger than two (2) inches in any dimension; free of noxious weeds, grasses, seeds, plants, extraneous matter and any substance harmful to plant growth.
2. pH: 5.0 to 7.0
3. Organic Matter: 5% to 10%
4. Permeability Rate of 5 x 10 <-3> centimeters or greater at 85% compaction.
5. Topsoil from project site may stockpiled and used if it meets the above criteria. Stockpiled topsoil must be protected from weather and construction traffic until it is placed.

2.2 SEEDING MIXES:

A. All seed shall meet the requirements of these specifications and comply with applicable state law. The type of grass seed to be planted shall meet the approval of the Owner. Seed shall be delivered in sealed bags, properly labeled. Seeds of legumes shall be inoculated just before use with the appropriate culture. Seed mixtures shall be applied at the rate in pounds per acre and with the seasonal limitations shown in the Drawings.

2.3 FERTILIZER AND LIME:

A. After ground preparation is complete, the area to be seeded shall have commercial fertilizer (800 lbs./acre: 13-13-13) and lime (1.5 ton/acre: dolomitic or calcitic lime) applied at the applicable rate.

2.4 HYDRO SEEDING:

A. Hydro seeding shall be used on the restored slopes. Under this method, spread the seed, fertilizer, and wood fiber mulch in the form of a slurry. Seeds of all sizes may be mixed together.

2.5 MULCHING:

A. Areas with permanent grass seed and covered with slope mats or blankets will not require mulch.

B. Mulching shall consist of covering areas that have been grassed or as otherwise specified with straw. Straw shall be threshed oats, pine, wheat, or rye, and shall be applied at the rate of 1-1/2 tons per acre. Mulch materials shall be free of seeds detrimental to the project.

C. Mulch shall be free from leaves, twigs, insects, grasses, weeds, plants and their seeds, other foreign material and any substances harmful to plant growth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

A. Bring the planting area to final grade and install the necessary erosion control measures.

B. Divert concentrated flows away from the seeded area.

C. Conduct soil test to determine pH and nutrient content. Roughen the soil by harrowing, tracking, grooving or furrowing.

D. Apply amendments as needed to adjust pH to 6.0-7.5. Incorporate these amendments into the soil.

E. Prepare a 3-5 inch (76-127 mm) deep seedbed, with the top 3-4 inches (76-102 mm) consisting of topsoil.

F. The seedbed should be firm but not compact. The top three inches of soil should be loose, moist and free of large clods and stones.

G. The topsoil surface should be in reasonably close conformity to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the grading plans.

3.2 SEEDING:

A. Seed to soil contact is the key to good germination.

B. Furnish, sow, establish and maintain an acceptable growth of specified grass over all disturbed areas not otherwise designated to receive planting, mulch or sod.

C. Sowing seed shall, in general, follow promptly after incorporation of fertilizer in a uniform manner.

D. Sowing shall be done by approved mechanical seeders. Without prejudice to power equipment or seeders of other types and makes, hand operated cyclone sowers, in sufficient number, will be considered mechanical seeders. No sowing shall be done during windy weather, or when the prepared surface is crusted, or when the ground is frozen, wet or otherwise in a non-tillable condition.

E. Immediately after sowing, the seeded area shall be harrowed, dragged, raked, or otherwise worked so as to cover the seed with a layer of soil one and one fourth inches (1-¼") thick. After seed is properly covered, the seeded area shall be compacted immediately by means of a cultipacker, light roller, or approved drag.

F. Care shall be exercised during covering operations to preserve the line, grade and cross-section of the seeded areas and to see that areas adjacent to pavement, curbs, etc., are not left higher than the paved surface.

G. The Contractor shall water, fill washes, and otherwise protect and maintain the seeded areas until the contract is accepted. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to establish and maintain a satisfactory stand of grass, a satisfactory stand being defined as a complete cover of living grass (limited to species expected to germinate in the current season).

H. Should the site be ready for seeding during a season when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the specified grass will not form a satisfactory cover, establish a cover of Winter Rye and reseed specified grass at earliest time when acceptable growth can be established at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 HYDRO SEEDING:

A. Apply hydro seeding as follows:

1. Use wood fiber mulch as a metering agent and seed bed regardless of which mulching method is chosen. Apply wood fiber mulch with seed and fertilizer at a minimum coverage of 1,500 to 2,000 lbs/acre.

2. Prepare the ground for hydro seeding the same as for conventional seeding.

3. Use specially designed equipment to mix and apply the slurry uniformly over the entire seeding area.

4. Agitate the slurry mixture during application.

5. Discharge slurry within one hour after being combined in the hydro seeder. Do not hydro seed when winds prevent an even application.

6. Closely follow the equipment manufacturer's directions unless the Engineer modifies the application methods.

3.4 MULCHING:

A. Apply mulch to seeded areas at specified rate within 24 hours after the area has been seeded.

B. Evenly apply straw or hay mulch between ¾ inch and 1½ inch deep, according to the texture and moisture content of the mulch material.

C. Mulch shall allow sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate as well as shade the ground, reduce erosion, and conserve soil moisture. If the type of mulch is not specified on the Plans or in the Specifications, use any of the following as specified.

1. Mulch with Tackifier: Apply mulch with tackifier regardless of whether using ground or hydro seeding equipment for seeding.

a. Mulch uniformly applied manually or with special blower equipment designed for the purpose.

b. After distributing the mulch initially, redistribute it to bare or inadequately covered areas in clumps dense enough to prevent new grass from emerging (if required).

c. Do not apply mulch on windy days.

d. Apply enough tackifier to the mulch to hold it in place. Immediately replace mulch that blows away. If distributing the mulch by hand, immediately apply the tackifier uniformly over the mulched areas.

2. Walked-in-Mulch: Apply walked-in-mulch on slopes ranging in steepness from 5:1 to 2:1 and treat as follows:

a. Immediately walk it into the soil with a cleated track dozer. Make dozer passes vertically up and down the slope.

3.5 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE:

A. Newly seeded areas need to be inspected frequently to ensure the grass is growing.

1. Repair damage caused by pedestrian and/or vehicular traffic, or other causes.

2. If the seeded area is damaged due to runoff, additional stormwater measures may be needed.

B. Satisfactory Stand

1. The acceptance of areas designated to be seeded under this Section will be based on verification of a satisfactory stand of grass as determined by an on-site observation by the Engineer.

2. A satisfactory stand is defined as a cover of living grass of specified species, after true leaves are formed in which no gaps larger than five (5) inches square occur. Areas viewed by the Engineer to be solid rock will be exempt from this requirement.

3. If a satisfactory stand is not established in any area, the area shall be reseeded until a satisfactory stand is established, without additional compensation.

C. Spot seeding can be done on small areas to fill in bare spots where grass did not grow properly.

END OF SECTION 32 9219

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 1200 – WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes:

1. Pipes, valves, fittings and accessories for water distribution system.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval:

1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.
2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
3. Manufacturer's certifications and laboratory test reports required.
4. Shop drawings, prepared in accordance with pertinent provisions of these specifications.
5. Product warranties

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE:

A. Ductile iron pipe shall be Pressure Class 350 unless otherwise noted in the Bid Proposal, and shall be manufactured and marked in accordance with AWWA C151. Unless otherwise noted in the Proposal, the pipe shall have single gasket push on joints manufactured in accordance with AWWA C111, an interior cement mortar lining manufactured in accordance with AWWA C104, and an exterior asphaltic coating of not less than 1 mil thickness. Flanged pipe shall conform to AWWA C115.

2.2 PVC PIPE:

A. PVC pipe shall be supplied in 20 foot lengths unless otherwise specified and shall be furnished with integral bell and spigot push-on joints. Gaskets shall be locked in. The pipe and the coupling must both be manufactured by the same company. The pipe shall comply with ASTM D 1784 for PVC compounds, and ASTM D 3139 and ASTM F 477 for Joints

using Flexible Elastomeric Seals. Potable Water Pipe shall also comply with NSF Standard 61 for Drinking Water systems Components – Health Effects.

B. PVC pipe shall be AWWA C900 PVC Pipe, unless otherwise specified.

ASTM D 2241 (IPS)	AWWA C900 (CIOD)	AWWA C905 (IPS/CIOD)
PR 160 psi – SDR 26	PC 165 psi – DR 25	PR 165 psi – DR 25
PR 200 psi – SDR 21	PC 235 psi – DR 18	PR 200 psi – DR 21
PR 250 psi – SDR 17	PC 305 psi – DR 14	PR 235 psi – DR 18
PR 315 psi – SDR 13.5		PR 305 psi – DR 14
Pipe size 1/8" – 36"	Pipe size 4" – 12"	Pipe size 14" – 30"

C. Marker wire shall be installed on all PVC and Polyethylene pipe and service tubing. The wire shall be 10 gage THHN insulated solid copper, installed with electrically continuous joints. The marker wire shall be brought up into all valve and meter boxes so as to be readily accessible to water system operators. All wire splices and connections shall be made with an underground splice with resin, such as 3M Scotchcast Inline Splice Kits, or approved equal.

D. Blue Metallic Marker Tape shall be used for marking all newly installed water main pipe. The Marker Tape shall have a minimum thickness of 5 mil, shall be marked "CAUTION WATER MAIN BURIED BELOW", and shall be buried 1.5 feet above the crown of the carrier pipe. All costs associated with the Marker Tape shall be included in the total price bid.

2.3 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE:

A. General: Materials used for the manufacturing of polyethylene pipe and fittings shall be 4710 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) meeting the ASTM D3350 cell classification of 445474C.

High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE) and fittings will be used in accordance with the materials specifications. All additional appurtenances such as tees, gaskets, flange adaptors, etc. will meet the material specifications. The Contractor will supply the pipe and fittings and will include its price in the bid. All pipe installed by guided boring will be joined by an approved butt fusion or electrofusion technique according to the manufacturers specifications.

HDPE pipe shall be produced from resins with a material designation PE4710, and a cell classification PE445474C as specified within ASTM D3350, and dimensions and workmanship as specified by ASTM F714. It will also meet the requirements of AWWA ASTM D3350. Pipe will be legibly marked at intervals of no more than five feet with the manufacturer's name, trademark, pipe size, HDPE cell classification, appropriate legend such as SDR 9, ASTM D3035, AWWA C901 or C906, date of manufacture and point of origin. Pipe not marked as indicated above will be rejected.

The material used in the production of potable water pipe shall be approved by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).

B. Pipe Thickness: The material shall have a minimum Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB) of 1600 psi at 73°F when tested in accordance with PPI TR-3 and shall be listed in the name of the pipe and fitting manufacturer in PPI TR-4.

Polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C906 for sizes 4"

through 54".

Permanent identification of piping service shall be provided by co-extruding longitudinal blue stripes into the pipes outside surface. The striping material shall be the same material as the pipe material except for color.

C. Joints: Butt fusion or Electrofusion welded in accordance with ASTM D3261.

D. Marking: The net weight, pressure class or nominal thickness, sampling period and manufacturer shall be marked on each pipe.

2.4 FLEXIBLE JOINT PIPE:

A. Flexible joint pipe shall be cast of 60-42-10 ductile iron and shall conform with ANSI A21.51 Class 8. The joint shall be of the ball and socket type with the sockets either cast or screwed on the pipe and may be either bolted or keyed. If of the bolted type, the bolts and nuts shall be made of either stainless steel or low alloy steel conforming to ANSI 21.11.

B. The joint shall be capable of a full 15° free turning deflection with no reduction in the flow.

2.5 RESTRAINED JOINTS:

A. Where restrained joint pipe is required, the pipe shall be single gasket push-on joints as required in Paragraph 1.1 of this section. The joints shall be restrained using a "Gripper" style gasket. All restrained joints shall be suitable for a 350 psig working pressure.

B. Restrained joints gaskets shall be US Pipe Field Lok 350®, American Fast-Grip®, or other pre-approved equivalent. Mechanical joints with Megalug assemblies, or pre-approved equivalent, will also be approved where restrained joint fittings are required.

2.6 CASING PIPE:

A. Where water mains are to be installed under railroad tracks and in some cases where they are to be installed under paved highways, they shall be laid inside a casing pipe of the size shown on the plans and listed in the Bid Proposal. As a general rule, the locations and approximate lengths of the encasements are indicated on the plans for the information of bidders, but the precise location, length of the encasement will be specified in the permit issued by the Railroad or Highway Department involved.

B. The casing pipe shall be new and made of steel in accordance with API 5L standard weight line pipe and be provided with continuous welded joints. The casing pipe shall be jacked through a hole of the proper size that has been previously bored for the purpose, or be installed by excavating and installing liner plates as the hole is advanced. It may also be installed by the continuous boring and jacking method.

C. The wall thickness of the steel casing pipe shall be 0.25" for all sizes 24" and smaller, 0.375 for sizes 26" through 36" and shall conform to ALDOT Section 862 for larger diameter.

D. The casing pipe shall be complete with stainless steel spacers behind each pipe bell and at 10 foot intervals inside the casing pipe. Spacers shall be provided with ribbed EPDM/PVC/PE lining with a minimum thickness of 0.1" and shall prevent electrical contact between the carrier pipe and the metal spacer.

E. The ends of each casing pipe shall be sealed with a flexible synthetic rubber seal, PSI Model S or approved equivalent.

2.7 FITTINGS:

A. Ductile iron fittings with mechanical joint retainer glands shall be provided. Ductile iron fittings 12" and smaller shall be rated for 250 psi working pressure, and fittings larger than 12" shall be rated for 150 psi working pressure. Fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C153 and provided with mechanical joints. All fittings shall be provided with a thin cement lining in accordance with AWWA C104.

B. All fittings shall be wrapped in 6 mil polyethylene encasement extending 6" beyond connection in accordance with AWWA C105.

C. Thrust restraints shall be 2500 psi concrete poured in place against undisturbed soil unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. In addition to restrained joints and thrust blocks, all fittings shall have a vertical piece of 4” diameter galvanized pipe driven 4ft into the ground behind the fitting for extra support.

2.8 VALVES:

A. All valves shall be furnished with a valve box and shall be furnished with a concrete collar in accordance with Paragraph 9. The Owner shall also be furnished with (1) adjustable valve wrench for every (5) valves installed.

B. Valves for use with ductile iron pipe shall have mechanical joint end connections unless otherwise shown. Valves used with PVC pipe shall be equipped with end connections and transition gaskets especially made for this type of pipe.

C. Gate valves shall be iron body, brass mounted, epoxy coated interior and exterior, and be of the resilient seat type. Gate valves shall have a non-rising stem, "O ring" stem seal, a 2” square operating nut and shall open by turning counterclockwise. Gate valves thru 12" diameter shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C509. Gate valves 12" and smaller shall be suitable for a working pressure of 200 psig and shall be tested to 400 psig.

D. Gate valves larger than 12" diameter shall conform to AWWA C500 and C504. Gate valves larger than 12" shall be suitable for a working pressure of 150 psig and shall be tested to 300 psig.

E. Butterfly valves shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with AWWA C504, Class 150 B. Butterfly valves shall be provided with operators suitable for underground service that meet all AWWA standards.

F. Where the contract involves extensions to an existing system the Contractor shall verify the direction of opening of existing valves and if this is opposite to the direction specified herein he shall confer with the Owner and the Engineer regarding the direction of opening to be provided on the valves furnished under this contract.

G. Tapping valves and sleeves may be of the mechanical joint or hub end type, Mueller H-615 and H-667, or pre-approved equivalent. Tapping valves shall be non-rising stem. Working pressure for 2"-12" valves shall be 200 psi with 400 psi test pressure. For valves greater than 12", the working pressure shall be 150 psi with test pressure of 300 psi. Valves and sleeves shall be cast tapping SCV’s and valves shall be air tested for duration of 5 minute and 50 PSI.

H. Valves shall be manufactured by American, M & H, Mueller, or approved equivalent.

I. Air Release Valves (ARV) shall be 1" ball type valves to be field located at high points in the water main. The valve shall operate through a compound lever system and shall have a 5/64" orifice with valve sealing faces of an adjustable BUNA-N rubber valve and stainless steel or PVC and shall operate at 150 psig. The valve shall be 1" NPT screwed of ANSI Class (125,250) flanged inlet connection and shall be cast iron body, top and inlet flange (where required), stainless steel float and trim. Valves which use a needle valve to seal the orifice will not be acceptable. The valve shall be CRISPIN Model AR10, Pressure Air Valve, Type N (PVC seat and BUNA-N rubber valve), APCO Model 50, or approved equivalent.

2.9 VALVE BOXES:

A. Valve boxes shall be made of cast iron and be of the two piece adjustable heavy roadway type. They shall have an inside diameter not less than 5 1/4" and be of the screwed type. They shall be provided with a cast iron cover on which the word "WATER" is embossed and shall be suitable for installation on mains laid at the depths specified elsewhere in these specifications.

B. Valve boxes shall be set vertically over the valve and centered about the operating nut. The cover shall be flush with the street or ground surface unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Backfill shall be carefully tamped around the box to prevent it from being moved out of position. The bottom flared edge of the box shall not rest directly on the valves or pipe. A concrete block shall be installed under the box. Where the standard depth valve box is not high enough to make the cover flush with the ground surface the Contractor shall provide and install, without additional compensation, valve box riser sections of the required length to achieve this result.

C. After the valve box has been set correctly, a square or round concrete collar shall be poured around the top of the valve box. The concrete shall be neatly formed to 18" square or diameter, poured 4" thick with the surface finished parallel to the surrounding ground surfaces. The concrete shall be Class C 2500 pound mix.

2.10 FIRE HYDRANTS:

A. Fire hydrants shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C502. The main valve shall open against the water pressure and all operating threads shall be isolated from the water. **Hydrants shall be American Darling B-84-B or Mueller Centurion, and shipped yellow in color.**

B. Hydrants shall have a main valve opening of not less than 5-1/4", two 2-1/2" hose connections and one 4-1/2" pumper connection. Hydrants shall be provided with a permanent lubricating device and "O-ring" packing seals. Hydrants shall open by turning counterclockwise. Operating nuts shall be of the National Standard pentagon type, 1-1/2" point to flat. Hydrants shall be provided with a 6" mechanical joint shoe and shall be equipped with a retainer gland follower.

C. Fire hydrants shall be sized to connect with pipelines laid with a minimum cover of 36". In cases where the standard length of hydrant is not sufficient to leave a distance of at least 18" between the ground surface and the bottom of the lowest connection, the Contractor shall provide and install an extension section of the proper length.

D. Hose and pumper connections shall be furnished with Underwriters National Standard threads in the case of hydrants to be installed in new systems. Hydrants furnished for extensions to existing systems shall be furnished with threading similar to the existing hydrants except in cases where an effort at standardization of the use of National Standard threading is being made. In these cases, the Contractor and his material supplier are required to investigate the existing conditions and to furnish hydrants equipped with the direction of opening and the

type of threads desired by the Owner. Where the contract covers a new water works system, two operating wrenches and a main valve assembly wrench shall be furnished with the hydrants. These items shall be delivered to the Owner.

E. Hydrants shall be set perfectly plumb on the precast slab, using a spirit level on two sides of the barrel. The gravel shall be placed around the base to permit drainage from the waste opening.

2.11 BLOW-OFF HYDRANTS:

A. Blow-off Hydrants shall be Dry Barrel Type Hydrants. The Main valve shall be open against water pressure and all operating threads shall be isolated from the water. Post Type Hydrants shall be M&H Style 33 or an approved equal and Flush Type Hydrants shall be Eclipse #85 or an approved equal.

B. Blow-off Hydrants shall have a main valve opening of not less than 2-1/4", with one 2-1/2" hose connection. Hydrants shall be provided with a permanent lubricating device and "O-ring" packing seals. Hydrants shall open by turning counterclockwise. Operating nuts shall be of the National Standard pentagon type, 1-1/2" point to flat. Hydrants shall be provided with a 3" mechanical joint shoe and shall be equipped with a retainer gland follower.

C. Blow-off Hydrants shall be sized to connect with pipelines laid with a minimum cover of 36". In cases where the standard length of Post Type Hydrant is not sufficient to leave a distance of at least 16" between the ground surface and the bottom of the lowest connection, the Contractor shall provide and install an extension section of the proper length. Flush Type Hydrants shall be furnished with a high strength cast iron box and cover. The location of the Flush Type Hydrants shall be marked with a water valve marker.

D. Hose connections shall be furnished with Underwriters National Standard threads in the case of hydrants to be installed in new systems. Hydrants furnished for extensions to existing systems shall be furnished with threading similar to the existing hydrants except in cases where an effort at standardization of the use of National Standard threading is being made. In these cases, the Contractor and his material supplier are required to investigate the existing conditions and to furnish hydrants equipped with the direction of opening and the type of threads desired by the Owner.

E. The hydrant lead to post type hydrants shall be made with ductile iron pipe extending from the cast iron anchoring tee installed in the main to the hydrant shoe regardless of the type of pipe used in the construction of the main to which the hydrant is connected.

F. Mechanical joint shoe on flush type hydrants shall be connected to one section of ductile iron pipe regardless of the type of pipe used in construction of the main to which the hydrant is connected.

G. Hydrants shall be perfectly plumb on the precast slab, using a spirit level on two sides of the barrel. Gravel shall be placed around the base to permit drainage from the waste opening.

2.12 SERVICE CONNECTIONS:

A. Corporation stops shall be 3/4" size unless otherwise noted and shall comply with AWWA C800-66, Ford, Mueller, or approved equal. Corporation stops shall be compatible with type of service pipe specified.

B. Curb stops shall be 3/4" size unless otherwise noted and shall comply with AWWA C800, Ford B-43-232W complete with lock out wing, or other approved equal. A full 3/4" opening curb stop shall be provided.

C. Service clamps shall be used when connecting to PVC mains, "Mueller Bronze Service Clamp" or approved equal, especially designed for use on PVC pipe and provided with a corporation cock thread.

D. Meters shall conform to AWWA C700-90, shall be a first line meter and shall have an hermetically sealed and magnetically driven register. All meters shall be manufactured and assembled in the United States, shall be provided with all bronze case, and shall be of the positive displacement type. Each meter shall be provided with a leak detector separate from the sweep hand, and shall be calibrated in gallons unless otherwise noted in the Special Specifications.

E. Meters shall be Neptune T-10 or Sensus SR, both with ALL BRONZE cases unless otherwise specified in the Special Specifications.

F. Backflow preventors shall be 3/4" Ford Model HHS-31-323, Watts No. 7 dual check valve, rated for 150 psig, or other approved equal, as required by the latest ADEM regulations.

G. Meter boxes shall be approximately 12" x 17" x 12" deep, rectangular in shape, complete with plastic top and metal hinged reading lid. The plastic shall be of the fiber reinforced polyolefin type. The box and cover shall be Carson Brooks, or approved equal.

H. Water meters shall be located as specified by the Owner.

I. Service pipe used in making service connections and service transfers will be paid for separately on a unit price basis and is not included in the price of the service connection assembly or the unit price for a service transfer.

J. When the service pipe is connected to ductile iron pipe 3" and larger, the connection at the main shall consist of a 3/4" tap in the main and a corporation cock. When connected to mains smaller than 3", the connection at the main shall consist of a 3/4" hole drilled in the main, a single strap service clamp and a corporation cock.

K. Where taps larger than 1" diameter are to be installed on ductile iron pipe, a split tapping sleeve or tapping saddle shall be provided and a disc shall be cut from the pipe wall by a special tapping machine.

L. When copper or plastic service tubing is used, it may be connected directly to the corporation cock.

M. The tap or drilled hole in the main shall be made at an angle of not more than 30 degrees to the horizontal in order to keep service pipe adjacent to the main at the required depth.

N. The curb stop shall be installed inside the meter box immediately adjacent to the inlet side of the meter and under general conditions the box shall be set with the top flush with the ground surface.

O. Where service taps are installed on ductile iron pipe, the price bid shall include wrapping the brass corporation stop and not less than three feet of connected copper service tubing with two wraps of Tapecoat dielectric insulating tape to prevent corrosion.

P. When the furnishing of a meter larger than 1" is called for in the Proposal, the price bid shall include a cutoff valve with handwheel of the same size as the meter inlet, and a meter box, Carson Brooks, or equal. The box shall be 15" by 20" and equipped with a rectangular hinged reading lid set in the cover.

2.13 SERVICE PIPE:

A. The types of service pipe to be used are specified in the Proposal.

B. Copper tubing shall conform to Federal Specifications WW-T-799, Type K. Unless otherwise noted in the Proposal, service pipe shall be 3/4" in diameter. The cost of fittings shall be included in the price of the pipe.

C. Plastic service pipe in 3/4" through 2" shall be high density (HDPE) polyethylene SDR 9 Copper Tubing Size suitable for maximum 200 psig working pressure, Charter Plastics 'Blue Ice' or approved equivalent. HDPE tubing shall comply with all applicable requirements of ASTM standards D-1248, D-2239, D-2737, D-3350, AWWA C-901, and shall be extruded from compounds of the Type III Grade PE 34, Class C, PE 3408 very high molecular weight polyethylene plastic material as specified in ASTM D-1248, cell classification 355434C as per ASTM D-3350, and marked in accordance with ASTM D-2737, and shall also be sealed by NSF. Inserts shall be used at all fittings.

D. Service pipe shall be laid with a cover not less than 24", and the requirements for trenching and backfilling shall be the same as specified for mains. Where the service pipe crosses a paved street or sidewalk it shall be laid by means of pushing or boring. The cutting of pavements or sidewalks will not be permitted. The requirement for a cover of 24" over the pipe shall be maintained under side ditches and at the high point of the curve in the pipe where it connects to the main. On Highway rights-of-way the minimum cover shall be as specified by the Highway Department but in no case less than 30".

2.14 VALVE & PIPELINE MARKERS:

A. The location of water main pipe and valves shall be marked with concrete marker posts. The marker posts shall be 4" square concrete set to stand approximately 40" above ground. The markers shall be inscribed "WATER VALVE" or "WATER LINE" as appropriate, and include an aluminum disc on top for stamping the distance to the valve (line). Markers shall be installed for all type valves including isolation valves, air release valves, electric control valves, etc. Markers shall also be set at all locations where pipeline crosses streets and highways.

2.15 FLANGES:

A. Flanges shall conform to the dimensions shown in Table 10.14 of AWWA C110, and shall be adequate for a working pressure of 250 pounds. The bolt circle and bolt holes of these flanges shall match those of the Class 125 flanges shown in ANSI B161. Gaskets shall be of 1/8" thick rubber. Machine bolts shall be of high strength steel and shall have hexagon heads and nuts.

2.16 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT:

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to paved surfaces or lawns, whether at the site of the work or when moving the equipment from one place to another.

2.17 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS:

A. During the prosecution of this contract the Contractor shall at all time employ all necessary safety precautions to ensure the complete protection of both lives and property of his own forces as well as those of the general public. Flagmen shall be placed along public streets and highways as work is being installed along them and the necessary warning barricades and blinking lights shall be set out each night to clearly mark the areas under construction.

B. All ditches shall be shored and braced where necessary and the excavated material shall be kept a safe distance away from the ditch. Safety precautions instituted along State Highway rights-of-way shall conform to the requirements of the State Highway Department at all times and such additional flagmen or other precautions as may be deemed necessary will also be provided by the Contractor.

C. The Contractor, and he alone, shall be solely responsible for the adoption of all necessary safety standards and precautions, and for the implementation institution, maintenance, supervision of and payment for all devices and arrangements required to carry out the requirements of such standards. He shall hold and save harmless the Owner, the Engineer, or any employees thereof against all actions or suits filed in connection with any accidents or damage to property caused by inadequate or insufficient safety precautions being placed in effect by him to ensure the complete safety of all construction, inspection or supervisory forces employed around the project, or of the general public.

2.18 PERMITS AND BONDS:

A. In the event of the Department of Transportation requires a bond or certified check to guarantee the replacement of highway paving the Contractor shall furnish this security at his own expense.

2.19 MILL CERTIFICATES:

A. When required by the Owner, mill certificates showing the results of hydrostatic pressure tests made on all types of pipe as required by the manufacturer's specifications shall be furnished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING:

A. All excavation and trenching shall be bid on an unclassified basis.

B. Trenches for the mains shall be excavated in the locations indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All trees, telephone and power line poles along the line of the work must be protected, and at night a sufficient number of barricades and lights to prevent accidents shall be provided. Where mains are laid between the curb and sidewalk or in other places where shrubbery and grass lawns are encountered the Contractor shall carefully remove and replace the shrubbery and cut the grass sod in sections, laying it to the side and replacing it after the compacted trench has been backfilled.

C. In general, the excavated material shall be kept clear of the sidewalks except where unusual conditions prevent this being done. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all pipe shall be installed under driveways by boring and jacking, but where the driveway is cut it shall be backfilled as soon as the pipe is laid. No driveway shall remain inaccessible at the end of the day's work and all street crossings shall be backfilled and opened to traffic before work is stopped for the night.

D. On paved streets, wherever possible, the mains will be located between the curb and the sidewalk, and in all cases the mains will be located so as to keep cutting and replacing pavement to a minimum.

E. The width of the trenches shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommended installation procedures. The depth of the trenches shall be such that all pipe will have a cover

of at least 36". When underground obstructions occur on other than State or County highway rights-of-way, the Contractor will be permitted to lay ductile iron pipe over the obstruction if a minimum cover of 24" over the top of the pipe may be obtained after providing a cushion at least 3" thick between the bottom of the pipe and the top of the obstruction. Where this minimum cover cannot be obtained the pipe shall be laid under the obstruction without additional compensation.

F. Unless approved by the Engineer, all trenches shall be closed at the end of the work day.

G. All signs shall be re-erected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at the end of each work day. Signs shall be permanently re-installed back to the original condition at the end of the project.

H. All travelways shall be kept clean of mud, dust, dirt, or other debris. This requires a daily cleaning of travelways to the extent that dust is not a nuisance and roadways do not become hazardous. The amount of cleaning required is strictly left to the direction of the Engineer. No additional compensation shall be allowed for any cleaning required.

3.2 INSTALLING PIPE:

A. All pipe shall be laid in accordance with procedures outlined by the Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association or Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association. A copy of these procedures shall be kept by the Contractor on the job site at all times that pipe laying operations are occurring.

B. Before the pipe is lowered into place, the bottom of the trench shall be uniformly graded so that the pipe will have a bearing on earth for its full length. Where the excavation is in rock or other hard material, sufficient loose earth shall be shoveled into the trench to form a bed for the pipe. Each section of pipe shall be carefully examined for defects and the inside cleaned with a swab to remove all dirt and mud before it is installed.

C. At each joint, there shall be an excavated a hole sufficiently large to receive the bell or coupling so that the pipe barrel will rest uniformly in its bed of loose earth. Where pipe equipped with joints of the push on type utilizing a rubber ring is used, the bell shall be wiped clean before the ring is fitted in position, following which the spigot shall be coated with a thin film of lubricant, if so required by the manufacturer, and then pushed home.

D. On iron pipe equipped with mechanical type joints, before the section of pipe is pushed home the bell into which it fits shall be wiped clean, the end of the pipe being placed shall be wiped with a soapy water solution and the cast iron gland and rubber ring slipped on. After the section of pipe is in its final position, the rubber ring and gland shall be slid up to the joint, bolts inserted and the nuts tightened uniformly so that the bolts, particularly on the underside, shall be provided. In the case of pipe smaller than 4" in diameter being laid in a wet or muddy ditch bottom, the Contractor will be permitted to joint not more than 100 feet together on the ditch bank provided that the pipe is then carefully lowered into position with one man at each joint to preserve the alignment.

E. Where pipe laying is suspended at the lunch hour, at night, during inclement weather or at any other time, the open end of the pipeline shall be provided with a plug in order to prevent the entrance of dirt, mud and animals.

F. All fittings installed in the mains and the ends of all dead end lines shall be restrained by pouring a concrete block as shown on the drawings at the point where it will resist the pressure. Thrust blocks will be sized in accordance with the Uni-Bell Handbook of PVC Pipe: Design & Construction. or Thrust Restraint Design for DUCTILE IRON PIPE published by Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association.

3.3 INSTALLING APPURTENANCES:

A. Valves, fittings, hydrants and other appurtenances shall be placed in the locations shown on the plans or in the manner designated by the Engineer. Any omission of these appurtenances shall be corrected by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner. All valves and hydrants shall be carefully examined to see that the working parts are in good order and that no grit or dirt is present in the valve seats before they are placed in position.

B. Over each valve less than 16" in size shall be placed a valve box, and over valves 16" and larger shall be provided a valve box both for the main valve and the bypass valve. Valve boxes shall be set concentrically around the valve operating nut and the top of the box shall be level with the ground surface.

3.4 GRAVEL ROADS:

A. Surfaces of all gravel roads where water lines are laid shall be brought back to their original condition. If necessary, additional base material as specified by the Alabama Department of Transportation shall be spread, smoothed and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.5 SERVICE TRANSFERS:

A. Where an item for service transfer is provided in the Proposal, the Contractor will be required to disconnect the service pipe from the existing main, make a tap in the new main, insert a corporation cock, install sufficient service pipe to reach the existing, new or relocated meter and make the connection. The unit price bid shall include all labor, material and equipment needed with the exception of the service pipe which will be paid for as a separate item.

3.6 SURFACE OBSTRUCTIONS:

A. Each building, wall, fence, pole, bridge, railroad, driveway or other property or improvement encountered is to be carefully protected from all injury, and in the event that any of the foregoing are damaged or removed during the progress of the work the same shall be repaired or replaced within a reasonable time, and before final acceptance of the work shall be returned to as good condition as before the work started. Special care must be exercised in trenching under or near railroads in order to avoid or minimize delays and the danger of injury resulting therefrom, and the Contractor must use care in all phases of the construction work, for he will be held liable for damages caused by carelessness.

3.7 SUBSURFACE OBSTRUCTIONS:

A. In excavating, backfilling and laying pipe care must be taken not to remove, disturb or injure any water or sewer pipes or other conduits or structures. If necessary, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall sling, shore up and maintain such structures in operation. Before final acceptance of the work, he shall return all such structures to as good condition as before the work started.

B. When necessary, the Contractor shall give sufficient notice to the interested utility of his intention to remove or disturb any pipes, conduits, etc., and shall abide by their regulations governing such work. In the event that any subsurface structure becomes broken or damaged in the prosecution of the work, the Contractor shall immediately notify the proper authorities, and shall be responsible for all damage to persons or property caused by such breaks. Failure of the Contractor to promptly notify the affected authorities shall make him liable for any needless loss or for interference with the normal operation of the utility.

C. When pipes or conduits are broken during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall repair them at once at his own expense, or if required by the utility involved, shall pay the utility the proper charges for having such repairs made by the utility's own forces. Delays, such as would result in buildings being without service overnight or for a needlessly long period during the day, will not be tolerated, and the Owner reserves the right to make repairs at the contractor's expense without prior notice. Should it become necessary to move the position of pipe, conduit or structure it will be done by the Contractor in strict accordance with the instructions given by the Engineer or utility involved.

D. The Owner or the Engineer will not be liable for any claim made by the Contractor based on underground obstructions being different to that indicated in these contract documents or plans. Where ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall uncover subsurface obstructions in advance of construction so that the method of avoiding them may be determined before pipe laying reaches the obstruction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall notify all utility companies involved of his intention to excavate in the locations specified and request that any underground cables be located in advance of construction work.

3.8 DEWATERING:

A. The Contractor shall, at all times during construction, provide and maintain ample means and devices with which to promptly remove and properly dispose of all water entering the excavation or other parts of the work and shall keep said excavation and work dry until the structures to be built therein are completed, or until the Engineers direct the Contractor to discontinue de-watering operations. Wherever judged necessary by the Engineer, the Contractor shall employ well points to insure a dry excavation. No claims for an amount of money in excess of the bid price for the work will be entertained or allowed on account of the character of the ground in which the trench or other excavations are made.

B. The trench shall be so drained that workmen can work safely and efficiently therein. The Contractor shall dispose of the water from the work in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property owners. It is essential that the discharge from trench pumps be led to natural drainage channels.

3.9 ROCK EXCAVATION:

A. Rock is defined as hard material which cannot be removed by conventional excavating equipment, including a tracked excavator.

B. Where rock is encountered in trenches, the excavation shall be carried to a depth of 6 inches below the barrel of the pipe; and the excavation shall be backfilled with approved firmly compacted bedding material. In no case shall any rock be left nearer than 6 inches from the outside of the pipe.

C. Where rock is encountered the Contractor shall "mattress" the trench during blasting operations and shall use all precautions necessary to protect adjacent property against damage resulting from his operations. Rock excavation in proximity to other pipes or structures shall be conducted with the utmost care to prevent damage to the existing structures, and any such damage caused shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his expense. Blasting operations shall not be conducted within 24 feet of installed pipe; and rock excavation shall be completed at least 24 feet ahead of pipe laying.

D. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the protection of lines and property from any harm or damage as would result from exposure to the construction work. The Contractor shall, in all his acts and work, comply with the safety and health regulations referred to hereinabove and with all local ordinances and regulations pertaining to the work. The area of the work shall be isolated by warning signs and barricades; guards shall be stationed to

prevent entry into the area; and efficient and adequate signal system shall be employed to give warning before blasting; and it shall be the responsibility of the Contract to determine that the area is clear before the signal to fire is given. The handling, storing, loading, and firing of explosives shall be performed only by workmen experienced in blasting work. The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify and save harmless the Owner and the Engineer against all claims, damages, and expense arising from or caused by, in any manner whatsoever, the handling, storage, or use of explosives on the work, or by any blasting on the work.

E. No extra payment will be made for removal of rock and other hard material, and all costs for this type of work shall be included in the amounts bid in the Bid Form. The Contractor is required to inspect the area to his satisfaction prior to turning in a Bid.

3.10 BLASTING:

A. The Contractor or his insurer shall perform pre-blast surveys of all structures within 500 feet of the blasting areas to document and photograph the pre-existing conditions. The cost of this work is incidental and no specific payment will be made.

B. The Contractor shall employ the services of a registered engineer in the state of Alabama with a minimum of five years of experience in pipeline construction to design and approve all blasting procedures used in the removal of rock. All primary and secondary blasting shall be monitored by a registered blasting consultant to conduct daily blast noise, vibration and overpressure surveys during the progress of blasting operations. These surveys will be delivered to the Engineer daily. The cost of this work is incidental and no specific payment will be made.

C. The limit for each charge will be set to limit the effects to air concussion or air blast of 0.03 psi maximum (140 dBL), particle velocities shall be a maximum of 1.00 inch/second measured from locations directed by the blasting consultant.

D. The Contractor is reminded that he has sole and complete responsibility for the conditions on, in, or near the jobsite, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work.

E. The required duty of the engineer to conduct construction review of the contractor's performance does not, and is not intended to, include review of the adequacy of the contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the construction site.

F. The observation of safety provisions of applicable laws and local building and construction codes shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The blasting consultant shall be present and supervise all blasting design, loading and shot firing at all times.

3.11 PIPELINES UNDER PAVEMENT:

A. Where mains are to be laid under paved streets or parking lots, and the installation of casing pipe or the use of cast iron pipe inserted in a bored hole is not required or specified, the Contractor will be permitted to cut and replace this pavement. In the event that subsurface operations result in injury or damage to the pavement, the necessary repairs shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. In the event of the pavement on either side of the pipeline trench cracking or otherwise becoming disturbed or broken due to the Contractor's operations he shall repair or replace same at his own expense and without additional compensation.

B. Paving replacement shall conform to the plans. No paving replacement shall be installed without first notifying the Owner at least eight hours in advance so his representative may be present while the work is performed.

C. All backfill under areas where paving will be replaced shall be mechanically tamped to the following densities as defined by AASHO T-99 Standard Proctor Density:

Backfill around pipe	- 95%
Remaining Subgrade	- 95%
Select Base Material	- 100%

D. In the price bid for paving replacement shall be included all costs related to a commercial testing laboratory approved by the engineer to perform all tests of materials, design job mixes, provide batching plant control, and perform tests and inspections of material producing and processing equipment as required by these specifications and in accordance with AHD Section 106.02. Two copies of the results of tests and inspections shall be submitted to the Engineer and the Owner in report form. The testing laboratory shall maintain an office within 100 miles of the construction site.

3.12 PIPELINES UNDER SIDEWALK:

A. Where pipelines are to be laid underneath paved sidewalks, the Contractor will be required to install them by means of a boring machine, auger or other suitable apparatus wherever possible, and where it becomes necessary to cut and replace the sidewalk it shall be replaced as soon as practicable after the trench has been backfilled and tamped. The replaced surface shall be 12 inches wider than the width of the trench, the excess width being equally distributed on both sides.

B. The Contractor will receive no additional compensation for laying pipe or fittings under sidewalks.

3.13 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING MAINS:

A. Where “cut in” connection is indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall connect the new mains to, and install valves in, the existing mains. These connections will normally be made in the afternoon, but where required to do so the Contractor shall be prepared to make them at night. Before any existing mains are cut the Contractor will work out a plan of procedure with the Owner's superintendent, so that all customers who will be without water during the process will be notified and the valves to be closed will be located and uncovered.

B. The Contractor will not be permitted to cut the existing main until he has everything ready to make the connection. The Contractor shall be fully and properly equipped to do the work entirely with his own resources and under no conditions shall he place himself in the position of having to borrow any material, equipment or labor from the Owner. Failure to have everything in readiness to the satisfaction of the Owner may result in a postponement of the connection.

C. Where indicated on the plans, tapping sleeve and valves shall be used to make the connection. Where used, the tapping sleeve and valve shall be subjected to an air pressure test of 240 psi for 29 minutes.

3.14 PRESSURE TESTING:

A. Refer to Section 01 0300 – Special Project Provisions for testing requirements. If no requirements are given in Section 01 0300, then the requirements below shall apply.

B. After the mains and appurtenances have been installed, they shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure test. The pressure shall be applied by a motor driven test pump and an accurate recording pressure gauge shall be provided at a suitable point on the main. The test

shall be conducted at 150% of the working pressure or a minimum of 100 psi, whichever is greater, but no more than the pressure rating of the pipe. The test pressure shall be applied for not less than three hours on uncovered pipe and for not less than eight hours on covered pipe. The test pressure must be maintained at a constant pressure and continuously recorded by a chart recorder.

C. The allowable leakage for water mains shall be measured in gallons per hour per one thousand feet of pipe. Allowable leakage shall not exceed the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD\sqrt{P}}{148{,}000}$$ when L = Allowable Leakage, GPH
S = Length of Pipeline Section, LF
D = Diameter of Pipe (Nominal), Inches
P = Average Test Pressure, psig

Hydrostatic testing allowance per 1,000 ft of pipeline*:

	Nominal Pipe Diameter – *in.*							
Avg. Test Pressure *psi*	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16
300	0.35	0.47	0.70	0.94	1.17	1.40	1.64	1.87
275	0.34	0.45	0.67	0.90	1.12	1.34	1.57	1.79
250	0.32	0.43	0.64	0.85	1.07	1.28	1.50	1.71
225	0.30	0.41	0.61	0.81	1.01	1.22	1.42	1.62
200	0.29	0.38	0.57	0.76	0.96	1.15	1.34	1.53
175	0.27	0.36	0.54	0.72	0.89	1.07	1.25	1.43
150	0.25	0.33	0.50	0.66	0.83	0.99	1.16	1.32
125	0.23	0.30	0.45	0.60	0.76	0.91	1.06	1.21
100	0.20	0.27	0.41	0.54	0.68	0.81	0.95	1.08

* If the pipeline under test contains sections of various diameters, the testing allowance will be the sum of the testing allowance for each size.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining accurate records of each pressure test. The date, time, length of line tested, a recording of the test pressure, the times and amounts of make-up water required, and a comparison of actual leakage versus allowable shall be compiled in a neat and organized format, certified by the inspector for the Owner, and delivered to the Engineer in triplicate. All pressure testing must be witnessed by the Engineer or the Owner and recorded by a continuous automatic chart recorder.

D. The Contractor shall leave a hydrant nozzle or other connection open when the pressure is first applied in order to exhaust air from the line. If no connection near the high point of the section being tested is available, he shall tap the main and install a corporation cock through which to exhaust the air.

E. All breaks, leaks or defects in the main and appurtenances, dripping valve glands and hydrant gaskets shall be repaired, following which the test pressure shall be again applied. If the pressure gauge then remains steady the Contractor will notify the Engineer that the main is ready for inspection. The Contractor shall make the preliminary test and repair all defects before requesting an inspection by the Engineer.

F. In cases where the Contractor has elected to backfill the main prior to testing, it shall be his responsibility to fulfill the test requirements even if it becomes necessary to uncover any or all of the pipe in order to find the cause of a leak or other defect. Where practicable the mains shall be tested in sections not exceeding 1500 feet in length.

3.15 DISINFECTION:

A. After the pipelines, valves, fittings and appurtenances have been installed and tested, they shall be disinfected in accordance with the method set forth in the latest edition of AWWA C651, and all applicable ADEM regulations.

B. This procedure involves a preliminary flushing of the mains at a velocity of at least 2.5 feet per second, pumping a 50 ppm chlorine solution into the main through a corporation cock, filling the main slowly, allowing the chlorinated water to stand for 24 hours and then flushing out the main until the heavily chlorinated water has been discharged and a chlorine residual of 0.2 ppm has been achieved.

C. The cost of disinfecting the mains shall be included in the price bid, and the Contractor shall provide all required equipment and the chlorinating agent. He shall also make a tap in the main at the beginning of each section to be tested and shall provide the necessary corporation cocks. The responsibility of ensuring satisfactory bacteriological samples shall be the Contractor's and he shall if necessary repeat the disinfection procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

D. When cross connections to existing mains have been made, there is a tendency for contaminated water to gather in the main between the cross or tee and the valve on the existing main. When the new main is flushed to remove the heavily chlorinated water the valves on the cross mains shall be partly opened to allow the pressure from the distribution system to force out any contaminated water that might have gathered in these sections of the mains.

G. Water samples shall be taken by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer or Owner. All bacterial testing shall be done at an ADEM approved laboratory.

3.16 BACKFILLING AND CLEANUP:

A. All backfill under areas where paving will be replaced shall be mechanically tamped to the following densities as defined by AASHO T-99 Standard Proctor Density:

Backfill around pipe	- 95%
Remaining Subgrade	- 95%
Clay gravel base 4" thick	- 100%

B. After the pipe has been installed and tested, the trench shall be immediately backfilled. However, the Contractor may backfill the trenches prior to testing if he so desires but in this case he will comply with the requirements for testing the mains as specified elsewhere. Where pavement or sidewalk has not been cut to lay the pipe the backfill shall be tamped around and over the pipe to a depth of 12 inches over the top of the pipe. The remaining earth may be filled in and neatly mounded over the trench. Where the pavement or sidewalk has been cut to lay the pipe the backfill shall be thoroughly tamped in six inch layers for the full depth of the trench.

C. Where the trench is excavated in rock or other hard material which remains in lumps or pieces after being excavated, dry earth shall be provided and tamped around and over the pipe to a height of 12" above the top of the pipe. No large chunks or fragments of rock shall be placed into the backfill of the ditch.

D. In places where the trench has been excavated along the side of a paved street not provided with curb and gutter or where construction operations or the weather have spread the excavated material over the surfaces of unpaved streets, the Contractor shall employ a heavy duty motor grader to clean out the side ditches, shape the shoulders and restore the smoothness of the street surface to as good a condition as existed before the work was started.

In the event that excavations on the shoulders of streets indicate that washouts or collapse of the shoulder are liable to occur, the backfill shall be carefully tamped and any earth washed out prior to the date of final acceptance shall be replaced. The use of mechanical equipment for this work does not remove from the Contractor the obligation to employ hand labor for the final dressing up.

E. Before final acceptance of the work all surfaces shall be returned to as good condition as before the work started.

F. All excavated material shall be cleared from adjacent street surfaces, gutters, sidewalks, parkways, railroads, grass plots, etc., using hand labor where necessary to achieve a satisfactory result, and the whole left in a tidy and acceptable condition.

G. The Contractor shall at all times keep the backfilled trenches, particularly those across streets and driveways, filled to grade, and shall make a daily inspection to see that those needing additional fill are attended to. He shall maintain them in a good and safe condition and will be held responsible for any connection up to the date of final acceptance of the work by the Owner.

H. Where mains are laid across State or County highways or City streets and the pavement has been cut to make the installation, the Contractor shall backfill the section under the pavement with an acceptable backfill and tamped in 6" layers for the entire depth of the trench to the densities specified above.

3.17 INSPECTION OF VALVES:

A. After all work has been completed the Contractor shall make a careful inspection of all valves, either previously existing or new, which have been opened or closed during the course of the work, to make sure that all valves that should be opened are open and vice versa. No valve shall be opened or closed without the consent of the Owner.

B. At the same time all valve boxes shall be inspected to make sure that they are still plumb, centered over the operating nut, at the correct elevation and the cover in position.

3.18 GRASSING AND SEEDING:

A. Refer to Section 32 9219 – Seeding and Restoration for grassing and seeding requirements.

3.19 EROSION AND VEGETATION DAMAGE:

A. Wherever possible, topsoil shall be removed from all areas to be disturbed by construction, and stockpiled. Land exposure shall be minimized in terms of area and time. All exposed areas subject to erosion shall be covered as quickly as possible by the grassing and seeding specified elsewhere or by mulching or vegetation. Natural vegetation shall be retained whenever possible.

B. The Contractor shall prepare and implement a firm and accurate construction schedule with regard to land clearing and grading for each section of pipeline to be installed. If possible, clearing shall immediately precede construction activity.

C. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer a list containing chronological completion dates for each measure for controlling erosion and sediment, the location, type and purpose for each measure, and dates when these measures will be removed or replaced.

D. Reasonable care shall be taken during construction to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.

END OF SECTION 33 1200

SECTION 40 0507 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PROCESS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe hangers and supports.
2. Hanger rods.
3. Structural attachments.
4. Pipe guides.
5. Guides
6. Anchors
7. Elbow and Flange Supports
8. Concrete Duct Spacers
9. Carrier Pipe Spacers Within Carrier Pipe

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
2. Division 05 – Metals
3. Section 07 9200 – Joint Sealants
4. Section 09 9600 – High-Performance Coatings
5. Section 26 0543 – Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
6. Division 40 – Process Interconnections

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

1. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
2. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. ASTM A47 - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
3. ASTM A576 - Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality.
4. ASTM A181 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping.
5. ASTM F512 – Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall PVC

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

1. NEMA TC-2 – Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit

2. NEMA TC-6 & 8 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
3. NEMA TC-10 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Communications Duct and Fittings for Underground Installation

D. American Welding Society:

1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code Steel - Reference Manual.

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:

1. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacturer, Selection, Application, and Installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 3100 – Project Management and Coordination

B. Coordinate Work of this Section with piping and equipment connections specified in other Sections and indicated on Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data including load capacity.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location - including critical dimensions, sizes, and pipe hanger and support locations - and detail of trapeze hangers, anchors, and guides.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Welders' Certificate: Submit welders' certification of compliance with ASME Section IX or AWS D1.1, verifying qualification within previous 12 months.

F. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Submit signed and sealed Shop Drawings with design calculations and assumptions for load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
2. Indicate calculations used to determine load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
3. Submit sizing methods or calculations sealed by a registered professional engineer.

G. Manufacturers' Instructions: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.

H. Qualifications Statements:

1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer, fabricator, installer, and licensed professional.
2. Submit manufacturer's approval of installer.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance materials.

B. Spare Parts:

1. Furnish one set of manufacturer's recommended spare parts.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to applicable authority and/or AWS D1.1 for welding hanger and support attachments to building structure.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this Section with minimum five (5) years' documented experience.

B. Fabricator: Company specializing in fabricating products specified in this Section with minimum five (5) years' documented experience.

C. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum five (5) years' documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

D. Licensed Professional: Professional engineer experienced in design of specified Work and licensed in State in which the project is located.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Inspection: Accept materials on-Site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.

C. Protect products from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage by storing in original packaging.

1.9 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls

B. Provide ventilation in areas receiving solvent-cured materials.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field measurements prior to fabrication. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.

B. Furnish five-year manufacturer's warranty for pipe hangers and supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description:

1. Horizontal Piping Hangers and Supports

a. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated horizontal piping hangers and supports of MSS type and size indicated, bolts (if any) and washers; comply with MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's published product information. Where MSS type or size is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information; size hangers and supports properly for piping including insulation (if any). Provide copper-plated hangers and supports for uninsulated copper-piping systems. Provide 304 stainless steel supports and hangers for stainless steel piping systems.

2. Vertical Piping Clamps

a. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated vertical piping clamps of MSS type and size indicated; comply with MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's published product information. Where MSS type or size is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Size clamps properly for piping, including insulation (if any). Provide copper-plated clamps for copper-piping systems. Provide 304 stainless steel supports and hangers for stainless steel piping systems.

3. Hanger Rod Attachments

a. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated hanger-rod attachments of MSS type and size indicated; comply with MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's published product information. Where MSS type or size is not indicated, provide proper selection determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Size attachments properly for piping, including insulation (if any). Provide copper-plated hanger-rod attachments for uninsulated copper-piping

systems. Provide 304 stainless steel supports and hangers for stainless steel piping systems.

4. Structural Attachments

a. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated building attachments of MSS type and load-rating indicated; comply with MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's published product information. Where MSS type or load-rating is not indicated, provide proper selection determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Size units properly for the piping loading.

B. Performance and Design Criteria:

1. General

a. Design, size and locate piping support systems throughout facility, whether shown or not.
b. Piping smaller than 30 inches: Supports are shown only where specific types and locations are required; additional pipe supports may be required.
c. Piping 30 inches and Larger: N/A
d. Meet requirements of MSS SP 58 and ASME B31.1 or as modified by this Section.

2. Pipe Support Systems

a. Design pipe support systems for gravity and thrust loads imposed by weight of pipes or internal pressures, including insulation and weight of fluid in pipes.
b. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Rod Size: In accordance MSS SP 58 Table 3 and Table 4.

3. Anchoring Devices: Design, size and space support anchoring devices, including anchor bolts, inserts, and other devices used to anchor support, to withstand shear and pullout loads imposed by loading and spacing on each particular support.
4. Vertical Sway Bracing: 10-foot maximum centers or as shown.
5. Existing Support Systems: Use existing supports systems to support new piping only if Contractor can show they are adequate for additional load, or if they are strengthened to support additional load. Allow for expansion and contraction of piping while eliminating undue stress on piping appurtenances and equipment.
6. Provide linkage to permit lateral or axial movement where anticipated.
7. Where horizontal pipe movement is greater than ½ inch, or where hanger rod deflection from the vertical is greater than 4 degrees from cold to hot position of pipe, hanger rod and structural attachment shall be offset to maintain rod vertical in hot position.
8. Heat Transmission: Design supports, hangers, anchors, and guides to prevent excessive heat from being transmitted to building structure, equipment, or piping appurtenances.
9. Riser Supports: Support risers on each floor with riser clamps and lugs, independent of connected horizontal piping.
10. Point Loads:

a. Support plastic piping containing meters, valves, appurtenances, and other point loads on both sides.

b. Avoid point loads on plastic piping by providing extra wide pipe saddles or galvanized steel shields.

2.2 HANGERS

A. Clevis: MSS SP 58, Type 1

1. Shall be used for the suspension of non-insulated pipe or insulated with B3151 shield or Anvil ISS

a. Shall be used for the suspension of non-insulated pipe or insulated with B3151 shield or Anvil ISS

1) B-Line; Figure B3100, 1/2 inch to 30 inches
2) Anvil: Figure 260 for steel pipe and Figure 590, 1/2 inch to 30 inches
3) Insulated Steel Pipe; B-Line; Figure B3100 with B3151 shield, ½ inch through 16 inches
4) Insulated Steel Pipe; Anvil; Figure 260 with insulated saddle system (ISS), ½ inch through 12 inches
5) Or Approved Equal

b. Adjustable Swivel Split-Ring Pipe Clamp: MSS SP 58, Type 6

a. Shall be used for suspension of non-insulated stationary pipe

1) B-Line; Figure B3171, : ¾ inch through 8 inches
2) Anvil; Figure 104, : ¾ inch through 8 inches
3) Or Approved Equal

c. Steel Yoke Pipe Rolls and Roller Supports: MSS SP 58, Type 41 or Type 43

a. Shall be used to support pipe where movement may occur due to thermal expansion

1) B-Line; Figure B3110 for sizes 2 inches through 24 inches and Figure B3114 for 30 inches.
2) Anvil; Figure 181 for sizes 2-1/2 inches through 24 inches and Figure 171 for sizes 1 inch through 30 inches
3) Or Approved Equal

d. Pipe Rollers and Supports: MSS SP 58, Type 44

a. Shall be used to support pipe where movement may occur due to thermal expansion when ceiling suspension is impractical

1) B-Line; Figure B3120, sizes 2 inches through 24 inches
2) Anvil; Figure 175, sizes 2 inches through 30 inches
3) Or Approved Equal

2.2 HANGER RODS

A. Hanger Rods:

1. ASTM A576, steel.
2. Threaded both ends or Threaded one end or All-thread.
3. Diameter: ASME B31.1; as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENTS

A. Welded Steel Wall Bracket: MSS SP 58, Type 33 (heavy duty)

1. Anvil; Figure 199, 3,000-pound rating.
2. B-Line; Figure B3067, 3,000-pound rating.
3. Or Approved Equal

B. Adjustable "J" hanger MSS SP 58, Type 5:

1. Anvil; Figure 67, sizes ½ inch through 8 inches.
2. B-Line: Figure B3690, sizes ½ inch through 8 inches.
3. Or Approved Equal

C. Channel Type

1. General Use

a. Unistrut
b. Anvil: Power Strut
c. B-Line; Strut System
d. Or Approved Equal

2.4 PIPE SADDLES

A. Provide 90-degree to 120-degree pipe saddle for pipe 6 inches and larger with baseplates drilled for anchors bolts.

1. Sizes 20 inches through 60 inches, Piping Technology & Products, Inc.; Figure 2000.
2. Or Approved Equal

B. Saddle Supports, Pedestal Type

1. Minimum standard weight pipe stanchion, saddle, and anchoring flange.
2. Nonadjustable Saddle: MSS SP, Type 37 with U-bolt

a. B-Line; Figure B3090, sizes 3/4 inch through 36 inches with B3088S base
b. Anvil: Figure 259; sizes 4 inch through 36 inches with Figure 63C base
c. Or Approved Equal

3. Adjustable Saddle: MSS SP 58, Type 38 without clamp

a. B-Line; Figure B3093, sizes 1 inch through 36 inches with Figure B3088S base.
b. Anvil: Figure 264, sizes 2-1/2 inch through 36 inches with Figure 62C base.
c. Or Approved Equal

2.5 CHANNEL TYPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Channel Size: 12-gauge, 1-5/8-inch wide minimum steel, or 1-1/2-inch wide, minimum FRP.

B. Members and Connections: Design for loads using one-half of manufacturer's allowable loads.

C. Fasteners: Vinyl ester fiber, polyurethane base composite nuts and bolts, or encapsulated steel fasteners.

D. Manufacturers and Products:

1. General Use

a. B-Line; Strut System.
b. Unistrut
c. Anvil; Power-Strut.
d. Or Approved Equal

2.6 CLAMPS AND BEAM ATTACHMENTS

A. Beam Clamps:

1. Shall be used for suspending hanger rod from flanged beam and shall distribute the load equally on both sides of the beam.
2. MSS SP-58 Type 21, Type 28, Type 30
3. ASTM A36, steel or ASTM A181, forged steel.
4. Clamp Size: Based on load to be supported and load configuration.
5. Anchoring: Locknuts and cup-point set screws.
6. Reversible top or bottom flange.
7. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line;
b. Anvil;
c. Or Approved Equal

B. Offset Clamps:

1. Shall be used to support pipe offset from the floor or wall.
2. Double leg, two-piece.

a. B-Line; B3148; sizes ¾ inch through 12 inches
b. Anvil; Figure 103; sizes ¾ inch through 8 inches
c. Or Approved Equal

C. Welded Beam Attachment: MSS SP 58, Type 22

1. B-Line; FigureB3083, sizes 3/8”-16 through 2”-4 ½ rod
2. Anvil: Figure 66, sizes 3/8 inch through 3-1/2 inch

2.7 ELBOW AND FLANGE SUPPORTS

A. Elbow and Adjustable Stanchion: Sizes 2 inches through 18 inches, Anvil; Figure 62C base or approved equal

B. Elbow with Nonadjustable Stanchion: Sizes 2-1/2 inches through 42 inches, Anvil; Figure 63A or 63B base or approved equal.

C. Flange Support with Adjustable Base: Sizes 2 inches through 24 inches, Standon; Model S89 or approved equal.

2.8 CONCRETE DUCT SPACERS

A. Carlon Snap-N-Stac Spacers

1. Can be installed: horizontally, vertically, or turned up-right
2. Fits duct sizes: 2”, 3”, 4”, 5”, 6”, and 8”
3. Material is: Nonmetallic, noncorrosive, and nonconductive

    a. Carlon is NOT responsible for Snap-Loc Spacers used in direct bury applications, but it is the responsibility of the design engineer and contractor

B. Carlon Snap-Loc Spacers

1. Provides: stability, constant separation, and relieve direct stress for duct materials encased in concrete and direct bury applications
2. Side dovetail rail and groove design

    a. Allows for interchangeability of conduit spacer sizes while maintaining horizontal stability

3. Nonmetallic Snap-Loc Spacers designed for nonmetallic duct with maximum outside dimension (O.D.) as specified in NEMA: TC-2, TC-6 & 8, TC-10 and ASTM F512

C. Carlon Snap-Loc Reducers

1. 1” and 2” Snap-Loc Reducers allow fixturing of 1” or 2” conduit inside larger spacers

D. Suggested Specification

1. Duct/Conduit Bank shall be encased in concrete with at least 3” of concrete at top and bottom, with 2” of concrete on each side. A horizontal and vertical separation between the ducts of (1”, 1.5”, 2”, 3”) shall be maintained by installing Carlon high-impact spacers with horizontal and vertical locking intervals of (8, 9, or 10) feet.

2.9 CARRIER PIPE SPACERS WITHIN CARRIER PIPE

A. Casing spacers are configured for pipe clusters that carry several pipes through the same casing and are used to center: water, sewer, gas, and other fluids in the casing

1. Westatlantic Tech Corp

a. WA-NM-M Casing Spacers

a. Non-metallic casing spacers with wheel rollers are available
b. Carrier pipes separated in holding cluster, roller wheels provide friction-reducing features for the pull through casing
c. The casing chamber remains dry and the ends are sealed by EDPM or NBR elastomer with stainless steel compression plates

b. Bundle Pipe Casing Spacers

a. Multi-pipe casing spacers for larger pipe clusters
b. Casing spacer clamp band material is 304L stainless steel or galvanized steel
c. Steel containment bands are combined with non-metallic wheel roller elements

2. Advance Products and System (APS)

a. Stainless Steel Band Spacers and Insulators (Model SSI)

a. SSI 8 Model: Width = 8”, recommended for carrier pipe 4”-36”
b. SSI 12 Model: Width = 12”, recommended for carrier pipe 36”-120” and larger
c. Stainless steel band spacers are recommended for every 6-8 feet of pipeline
d. Bands are constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel (304-grade) with a standard 0.09” PVC or EPDM liner

b. Steel Band Spacers and Insulators (Model SI)

a. SI 8 Model: Width = 8”, recommended for carrier pipe 4”-36”
b. SI 12 Model: Width = 12”, recommended for carrier pipe 36”-120” and larger
c. Steel band casing insulators are ideal for heavy pipe
d. Band is constructed of 14-gauge steel
e. Thermoplastic powder coating and fusion-bonded coating provide corrosion resistance (10-15 mils with 90 mil thick PVC liner)
f. Long casing sections are recommended every 6-8 feet

c. Polyethylene Casing and Insulators (Model CI)

a. Good for: most sizes of schedule 40 & 80 PVC, C900, SDR 21 & 26 plastic pipe, metal pipe up to 60”, and 12” or smaller ductile iron
b. Two halves are used to construct 1”-12” spacers, while 14” and above are multi-segmented
c. Polyethylene casing insulators are recommended for every 5 feet of pipe
d. Sizes are available for 1”-60” pipe, with a standard runner height of 1”

e. APS polyethylene casing insulators must not exceed 35 in-lbs of torque

2.10 PIPE GUIDES

A. Intermediate Guides:

1. Type: Hold down pipe guide

a. Shall prevent longitudinal or lateral movement of pipe

a. B-Line; Figure B3256 sizes 2 inch through 30 inches
b. Or Approved Equal

2. Type: U-bolts with 4 hex nuts to provide nominal 1/8 inch to ¼ inch clearance around pipe; MSS SP 58 Type 24

a. Shall be used for support, anchor, or guide of pipe

a. B-Line; Figure B3188 and Figure B3188NS, sizes ½ inch through 30 inches
b. Anvil; Figure 137 and Figure 137S, sizes ½ inch through 36 inches
c. Or Approved Equal

B. Alignment Guides:

1. Type: Spider

a. Shall direct thermal expansion of insulated or non-insulated pipe in direction permitted by expansion joints or loops
b. Two or more guides shall be used on both sides of expansion joint or loop

a. B-Line; Figure B3281 through B 3287, sizes 1-1/2 inch through 24 inches
b. Anvil; Figure 255, sizes ½ inch through 24 inches
c. Or Approved Equal

2.11 PIPE ANCHORS

A. Type: Anchor chair with U-bolt strap

1. Shall be used to anchor pipe to structure

a. B-Line; Figure 3147A and 3147B, sizes ½ inch through 24 inches
b. Or Approved Equal

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. Size and Material: ½-inch minimum diameter, and as specified in Section 0 55 00, Metal Fabrications.

2. Bolt Length (Extension Above Top of Nut):

    a. Minimum Length: Flush with top of nut preferred. If not flush, shall be no more than one thread recessed below top of nut.
    b. Maximum Length: No more than a full nut depth above top of nut.

B. Dielectric Barriers:

1. Plastic coated hangers, isolation cushion, or tape.
2. Manufacturer:

    a. B-Line; B1999 Vibra Cushion.
    b. B-Line; Iso Pipe, Isolation Tape.
    c. Or Approved Equal

C. Insulation Shields:

1. Type: Galvanized steel or stainless steel, MSS SP 58, Type 40.
2. Manufacturers:

    a. B-Line; Figure B3151, sizes ½ inch through 24 inch.
    b. Anvil; Figure 167, sizes ½ inch through 24 inches.
    c. Or Approved Equal

D. Welding Insulation Saddles:

1. Type: MSS SP 58, Type 39.
2. Manufacturers:

    a. B-Line; Figure Series B3160, sizes ½ inch through 24 inches.
    b. Anvil; Figure Series 160, sizes 1 inch through 36 inches.
    c. Or Approved Equal

E. Plastic Pipe Support Channel:

1. Type: Continuous support for plastic pipe and to increase support spacing
2. Manufacturer

    a. B-Line; Figure Series B3106V, sizes ½ inch through 6 inches with Figure B3106 Vee bottom hanger.
    b. Or Approved Equal

F. Hanger Rods, Clevises, Nuts, Sockets, and Turnbuckles: In accordance with MSS SP 58.

G. Attachments:

1. Concrete Insert: MSS SP 58, Type 18, continuous channel insert with load rating not less than that of hanger rod it supports.
2. Concrete Attachment Plates:

    a. B-Line; Figure B3084, Figure B3085, or Figure B3086 with B3201 to attach center lug.

b. Anvil: Figure 47, Figure 49, or Figure 52.
c. Or Approved Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 31 00 – Project Management and Coordination.

B. Verify field dimensions as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Obtain permission from Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.

B. Obtain permission from Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.

C. Inserts:

1. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
2. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe 4 in and larger.
4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of or recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

D. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install according to: MSS SP 58.
2. Support horizontal piping as indicated on Drawings.
3. Install hangers with minimum 1/2 in space between finished covering and adjacent Work.
4. Place hangers within 12 in of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 in minimum vertical adjustment.
6. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 ft maximum spacing between hangers.
7. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.
8. Where piping is installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple pipe or trapeze hangers.
9. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
10. Provide copper-plated hangers and supports for copper piping or sheet lead packing between hanger or support and piping.
11. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
12. Support piping independently so that equipment is not stressed by piping weight or expansion in piping system.

13. Support large or heavy valves, fittings, and appurtenances independently of connected piping.
14. Support no pipe from pipe above it.
15. Support pipe at changes in direction or in elevation, adjacent to flexible joints and couplings, and where shown.
16. Provide welded steel brackets where piping is to be run adjacent to building walls or columns.
17. Do not use adhesive anchors for attachment of supports to ceiling or walls.
18. Use beam clamps where piping is to be suspended from building steel.
19. Brace hanging pipes against horizontal movement by both longitudinal and lateral sway bracing and to reduce movement after startup.
20. Install lateral supports for seismic loads at changes in direction.
21. Install pipe anchors where required to withstand expansion thrust loads and to direct and control thermal expansion.
22. Insulated Piping: Provide two bolted clamps designed to accommodate insulated piping.
23. Use offset clamps where pipes are indicated as offset from wall surfaces.
24. Repair mounting surfaces to original condition after attachments are completed.

E. Insulation:

1. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation.
2. Conform to 40 42 13 - Process Piping Insulation.

F. Equipment Bases and Supports:

1. Provide housekeeping pads as detailed on Drawings.
2. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
3. Construct supports of steel members or formed steel channel. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.
4. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed. Comply with

G. Prime Coat:

1. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports.
2. Conform to Section 09 96 00 – High-Performance Coatings.
3. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

3.3 ATTACHMENTS

A. Standard Pipe Supports

1. Horizontal Suspended Piping:

a. Single Pipes: Clevis hangers or adjustable swivel split-ring.
b. Grouped Pipes: Trapeze hanger system.

2. Horizontal Piping Supported from Walls:

    a. Single Pipes: Wall brackets, or attached to wall, or to wall mounted framing with anchors.
    b. Stacked Piping: Wall mounted framing system and "J" hangers acceptable for pipe smaller than 3-inch.
    c. Pipe clamp that resists axial movement of pipe through support is not acceptable. Use pipe rollers supported from wall bracket.

3. Horizontal Piping Supported from Floors/Roof:

    a. Saddle Supports:

        a. Pedestal Type, elbow and flange.
        b. Provide minimum 1-1/2-inch grout beneath baseplate.

    b. Floor Mounted Channel Supports:

        a. Use for pipe smaller than 3-inch running along floors and in trenches at pipe elevations lower than can be accommodated using pedestal pipe supports.
        b. Attach channel framing to floors with baseplate on minimum 1-1/2-inch non-shrink grout and with anchor bolts.
        c. Attach pipe to channel with clips or pipe clamps.

    c. Concrete Cradles: Use for pipe larger than 3 inches along floor and in trenches at pipe elevations lower than can be accommodated using stanchion type.

4. Vertical Pipe: Support with wall bracket and elbow support, or riser clamp on floor penetration

B. Standard Attachments:

1. New Concrete Ceilings: Concrete inserts, concrete attachment plates, or concrete anchors as limited below:

    a. Single point attachment to ceiling allowed for only ¾-inch rod and smaller (8 inches and smaller pipe).
    b. Where there is vibration or bending considerations, do not connect a single pipe support hanger rod directly to a drilled concrete anchor (single point attachment) regardless of size.

2. Existing Concrete Ceilings: Channel type support with minimum of two anchor points, concrete attachment plates or concrete anchors as limited below:

    a. Single point attachment to ceiling is allowed only for ¾-inch rod and smaller (8 inches and smaller pipe).
    b. Where there is a vibration or bending considerations do not connect a single pipe support hanger rod directly to a drilled concrete anchor (single point attachment) regardless of size.

        a. These lines include air operated diagram pumps and other lines.

c. Steel Beams: I-beam clamp or welded attachments.
d. Wooden Beams: Lag screws and angel clips to members not less than 2-1/2 inches thick
e. Concrete Walls: Concrete inserts or brackets or clip angles with concrete anchors.
f. Concrete Beams: Concrete inserts, or if inserts are not used attach to vertical surface similar to concrete wall. Do not drill into beam bottom.

C. Saddles for Steel or Concrete Pipe: Provide 90-degree to 120-degree pipe saddle for pipe sizes 6 inches and larger when installed on top of steel or concrete beam or structure, pipe rack, trapeze, or where similar concentrated point supports would be encountered.

D. Intermediate and Pipe Alignment Guides:

1. Provide pipe alignment guides, or pipe supports that provide same function, at expansion joints and loops.
2. Guide pipe on each side of expansion joint or loop at 4 pipe and 14 pipe diameters from each joint or loop.
3. Install intermediate guides on metal framing support systems not carrying pipe anchor or alignment guide.

E. Accessories:

1. Insulation Shield: Install on insulated piping with oversize rollers and supports.
2. Welding Insulation Saddle: Install on insulated steel pipe with oversize rollers and supports.
3. Dielectric Barrier:

a. Provide between painted and galvanized carbon steel members and copper or stainless-steel pipe or between stainless steel supports and nonstainless steel ferrous metal piping.
b. Install rubber wrap between submerged metal pipe and oversized clamps.

F. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

1. Pipe Material: Ductile Iron Pipe

a. Size: 8 Inches and Under
b. Maximum Hanger Spacing: Maximum span limited to that for standard weight steel pipe for water service.

a. MSS SP 58 Table 3

c. Hanger Rod Diameter: MSS SP 58 Table 4

2. Pipe Material: Ductile Iron Pipe

a. Size: 10 Inches and Larger
b. Maximum Hanger Spacing: Maximum span limited to 20 feet.

a. MSS SP 58 Table 3

c. Hanger Rod Diameter: MSS SP 58 Table 4

3. Pipe Material: ABS.

   a. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 4 feet.
   b. Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

4. Pipe Material: Aluminum.

   a. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 feet.
   b. Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.

5. Pipe Material: Cast iron.

   a. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 5 feet.
   b. Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.

6. Pipe Material: Cast Iron, with 10-foot length of pipe.

   a. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 feet.
   b. Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.

7. Pipe Material: CPVC.

   a. Size: 1 inch and smaller.
   b. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 3 feet.
   c. Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.

8. Pipe Material: CPVC.

   a. Size: 1-1/4 inches and larger.
   b. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 4 feet.
   c. Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.

9. Pipe Material: Copper tube.

   a. Size: 1-1/4 inches and smaller.
   b. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 feet.
   c. Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.

10. Pipe Material: Copper tube.

    a. Size: 1-1/2 inches and larger.
    b. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 feet.
    c. Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.

11. Pipe Material: Fiberglass:

    a. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 4 feet.
    b. Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.

12. Pipe Material: Polybutylene.

a. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 2.7 feet.
b. Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

13. Pipe Material: Polypropylene.

a. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 4 feet.
b. Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

14. Pipe Material: PVC.

a. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 4 feet.
b. Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

15. Pipe Material: Steel.

a. Size: 3 inches and smaller.
b. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 12 feet.
c. Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.

16. Pipe Material: Steel or Stainless Steel.

a. Size: 4 inches and larger.
b. Maximum Hanger Spacing: 12 feet.
c. Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.

END OF SECTION 40 0507

SECTION 40 0513 - COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR PROCESS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Requirements common to pipe and tube of all material types used on the Project.
2. Accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 9600 – High-Performance Coatings
2. Division 31 – Earthwork.
3. Division 40 – Process Interconnections

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 3100 – Project Management and Coordination.

B. Coordinate Work of this Section with piping and equipment connections specified in other Sections and indicated on Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog information on pipe materials and fittings.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of piping systems, including equipment, fittings, critical dimensions, sizes, and material lists.

D. Submit manufacturer’s certification and certified test reports that the pipe and linings and coatings were manufactured and tested in accordance with the ASTM and ANSI/AWWA Standards specified. Submittal shall be at least 7 days prior to each shipment of pipe.

E. Material Certificates

F. Delegated Design Submittals: Submit signed and sealed Shop Drawings with design calculations and assumptions for pipe sizing methods and calculations used.

G. Qualifications Statements:

1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer, installer, and licensed professional.
2. Submit manufacturer's approval of installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping, valves and other appurtenances, connections, invert and centerline elevations.

C. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to all applicable Federal, State and Local standards and these specifications.

B. Permanently mark each length of pipe with manufacturer's name or trademark and indicate conformance to standards.

C. Materials in Contact with Potable Water: Certified according to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: For each pipe material type, a company specializing in manufacturing products of the material shall be used. The manufacturer shall have successfully manufactured and delivered products of the diameters used in this project for a minimum of 15 projects over the past 5 years.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include handling instructions.

C. Care shall be taken in loading, transporting and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe or coatings. Under no circumstances shall the pipe be dropped or skidded against each other. Slings, hooks, or pipe tongs shall be padded and used in a manner as to prevent damage to the exterior surface or internal coasting or lining of the pipe. If any part of the coasting or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor.

D. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

E. Store piping and appurtenances according to manufacturer instructions.

F. Protect piping and appurtenances from oxidation by storing off ground.

G. Stored pipe shall be kept safe from damage and away from traveled ways. The interior of all pipe, fittings and other appurtenances shall be kept free from water, dirt, or foreign matter at all times.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements:

1. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.
2. Indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORIES

1. Couplings, Adapters, Specials for Process Piping: As specified in Section 40 0506 - Couplings, Adapters, Specials for Process Piping
2. Hangers and Supports for Process Piping: As specified in Section 40 0507 - Hangers and Supports for Process Piping.
3. Process Piping Insulation: As specified in Section 40 4213 - Process Piping Insulation.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for testing, inspection, and analysis.

B. All pipe and fittings to be installed under this Contract shall be of new manufacture.

C. The manufacturer is responsible for the performance of all inspection requirements as specified.

D. Owner Inspection:

1. The manufacturer is responsible for performance of all inspection requirements as specified. All pipe and fittings to be installed under this Contract may be inspected at the plant for compliance with these Specifications by the Owner, by an independent testing laboratory selected by the Owner, or by other representative of the Owner.

E. Certificate of Compliance:

1. If fabricator is approved by authorities having jurisdiction, submit certificate of compliance indicating Work performed at fabricator's facility conforms to Contract Documents.
2. Specified shop tests are not required for Work performed by approved fabricator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation examination.

B. Verify that field dimensions are as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Inspect existing flanges for nonstandard bolt hole configurations or design, and verify that new pipe and flange mate properly.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation preparation.

B. Ream ends of threaded pipes and file smooth.

C. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean pipe and fittings before installation.

D. Surface Preparation:

1. Touch up shop-primed surfaces with primer as specified in Section 09 9600 - High-Performance Coatings.
2. Solvent-clean surfaces that are not shop primed.
3. Clean surfaces of metallic pipe to remove loose rust, mill scale, and other foreign substances by power wire brushing or commercial sand blasting; SSPC SP 6/NACE No. 3. Do not sand blast or power wire brush thermoplastic pipe.
4. Prime surface as specified in Section 09 96 00 – High-Performance Coating.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Buried Service: Install pipe as specified in the Section appropriate to the pipe material.

B. Exposed Service - Install according to ASME B31.3.

C. Provide required upstream and downstream clearances from devices as indicated.

D. Install piping with sufficient slopes for venting or drainage of liquids and condensate to low points.

E. Support piping as specified in Section 40 0507 - Hangers and Supports for Process Piping.

F. Provide expansion joints as specified in Section 40 0506 - Couplings, Adapters, and Specials for Process Piping and pipe guides as specified in Section 40 0507 - Hangers and Supports for Process Piping to compensate for pipe expansion due to temperature differences.

G. Dielectric Fittings: Provide between dissimilar metals.

H. Field Cuts: According to pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Finish primed surfaces according to Section 09 9600 – High-Performance Coating.

J. Run pipelines straight and true, parallel to building lines with a minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only such offsets as may be required to provide necessary headroom or clearance and to provide necessary flexibility in pipe lines.

K. Changes in direction of pipelines shall be made only with fittings or pipe bends. Changes in size shall be made only with fittings. Miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows shall not be used. All fittings shall be of the long radius type, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.

L. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment, traps and valves to facilitate dismantling. Arrange piping and piping connections so that equipment being served may be serviced or totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.

M. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.

N. Unless otherwise indicated, install all supply piping, including shut off valves and strainers, to coils, pumps and other equipment at line size with reduction in size being made only at inlet to control valve or pump. Install supply piping from outlet of control valve at full size to connection of equipment served.

O. All pipe shall be cut to exact measurement and installed without springing or forcing except in the case of expansion loops where cold springing is indicated on the drawings. Particular care shall be taken to avoid creating, even temporarily, undue loads, forces or strains on valves, equipment, or building elements with piping connections or piping supports.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for tolerances.

B. Laying Tolerances: Unless otherwise specified, laying tolerances will be within 5/8”.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for inspecting and testing.

B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. Inspection:

1. Inspect for damage to pipe lining or coating and for other defects that may be detrimental as determined by Engineer.
2. Repair damaged piping or provide new, undamaged pipe.
3. After installation, inspect for proper supports and interferences.

D. Damage:

1. Inspect for damage to pipe lining or coating, or other defects that may be detrimental as determined by Engineer.
2. Repair damaged piping or provide new undamaged pipe.

E. Pressure Testing:

1. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings, all pipe shall be pressure tested prior to acceptance.
2. Conduct pressure testing in according to AWWA C600 and following:

a. Hydrostatically test each portion of pressure piping, including valved section, at 1.5 times working pressure of piping, based on elevation of lowest point in piping corrected to elevation of test gage or based on maximum pressure of pump in force mains.
b. Conduct hydrostatic test for at least two hours.
c. Slowly fill with water section to be tested; expel air from piping at high points. Install corporation cocks at high points. Close air vents and corporation cocks after air is expelled. Raise pressure to specified test pressure.
d. Observe joints, fittings, and valves under test. Remove and renew cracked pipe, joints, fittings, and valves showing visible leakage. Retest.
e. Correct visible deficiencies and continue testing at same test pressure for additional two hours to determine leakage rate. Maintain pressure within plus or minus 5 psi of test pressure. Leakage is defined as quantity of water supplied to piping necessary to maintain test pressure during period of test.
f. Compute maximum allowable leakage by following formula:

1) L = SD x sqrt(P)/C.
2) L = testing allowance, in gph.
3) S = length of pipe tested, in feet.
4) D = nominal diameter of pipe, in inches.
5) P = average test pressure during hydrostatic test, in psig.
6) C = 148,000.
7) When pipe under test contains sections of various diameters, calculate allowable leakage from sum of computed leakage for each size.

g. When test of pipe indicates leakage greater than allowed, locate source of leakage, make corrections, and retest until leakage is within allowable limits.
h. Correct visible leaks regardless of quantity of leakage.

F. After installation, inspect for proper supports and interferences.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.

B. Keep pipe interior clean as installation progresses.

C. All piping shall be cleaned, flushed, and tested prior to use.

D. All water lines shall be flushed out under full treated water pressure; potable water piping shall be flushed with potable water; air piping shall be thoroughly blown out with air. All filters, control valves and gages shall be removed from lines or bypassed during the blowout period.

E. Following the blow through, all dirt legs and other low points in lines shall be disassembled and all residual material thoroughly removed. All stop valves shall be removed and cleaned.

F. The Contractor shall provide all water required for cleaning, and flushing at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 40 0513

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 05 31 - THERMOPLASTIC PROCESS PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. PVC pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) pipe and fittings.
3. Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) pipe and fittings.
4. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe, tube, and fittings.
5. Accessories for plastic piping and fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 40 05 07 – Hangers and Supports for Process Piping
2. Section 40 05 13 – Common Requirements for Process Piping
3. Section 40 05 51 – Common Requirements for Process Valves

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

1. ASME B1.1 - Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form).
2. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
3. ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800
4. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Steel Nickel Alloy and Other Special Alloys.
5. ASME B16.20 - Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges.
6. ASME B16.21 - Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges.
7. ASME B31.3 - Process Piping Guide.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A193 - Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
2. ASTM A194 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.
3. ASTM D1527 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
4. ASTM D1784 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
5. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

6. ASTM D2235 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
7. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
8. ASTM D2321 – Standard Practice for Underground installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
9. ASTM D2464 - Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
10. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
11. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
12. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
13. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.
14. ASTM D2657 - Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings.
15. ASTM D2737 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing.
16. ASTM D2837 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials or Pressure Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Products.
17. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
18. ASTM D3035 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter.
19. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
20. ASTM D3222 - Standard Specification for Unmodified Poly(Vinylidene Fluoride) (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials.
21. ASTM D3261 – Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing.
22. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials.
23. ASTM D3892 - Standard Practice for Packaging/Packing of Plastics.
24. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
25. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
26. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
27. ASTM F441 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
28. ASTM F442 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
29. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
30. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
31. ASTM F656 - Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
32. ASTM F714 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter.

33. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
34. ASTM F1055 - Standard Specification for Electrofusion Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter Controlled Polyethylene and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe and Tubing.
35. ASTM F1290 - Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings.
36. ASTM F2620 – Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.

C. American Water Works Association:

1. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution.
2. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service.
3. AWWA C905 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 In. Through 48 In.
4. AWWA C906 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. (100 mm) Through 63 In. (1,600 mm), for Water Distribution and Transmission.

D. NSF

1. NSF / ANSI 14 – Plastic Piping and Components and Related Materials
2. NSF/ANSI 61 – Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects.

E. PVC Pipe Association

1. UNI-B-06-Recommended Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe.

1.3 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Requirements for ambient condition control facilities for product storage and installation.

B. Temperature: Do not install pipe when temperature is below 40 degrees F (4.4 degrees C) or above 90 degrees F (32.2 degrees C) if pipe is exposed to direct sunlight.

C. Ultraviolet (UV) Protection: Provide pipe installed above ground or outside with UV protection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eslon Thermoplastics; Charlotte, NC
2. R&G Sloane, Sun Valley, CA
3. Harvel Plastics, Easton, PA
4. LCP Chemicals & Plastics, Colfax, NC

5. Bristol Corp., Bristol, IN.
6. Or Approved Equal.

B. PVC Pipe and Fittings (for non-potable service):

1. PVC Pipe shall be ASTM D2241, SDR-21 for pressure service and SDR-26 for gravity service, calculated according to ASTM D2837.
2. Fittings: ASTM D2466, Schedule 40 for gravity service and ASTM D2467, Schedule 80 for pressure service.
3. Joints:

   a. Above ground service will be solvent-welded per ASTM D2855 or threaded or flanged if later removal is required.
   b. Below ground service will be gasketed joint per ASTM D-3139, and the gasket shall be per ASTM F477.

4. Materials: ASTM D1784, minimum cell classification 12454.

C. PVC Pipe and Fittings (for potable water service)

1. Pipe: AWWA C900 / AWWA C905, Class 235.
2. Fittings: AWWA C111, cast iron.
3. Joints: ASTM D3139, compression gasket ring.
4. Materials: ASTM D1784, minimum cell classification 12454-C per ASTM D1784.

D. PVC Tube and Fittings:

1. Tube:

   a. Clear.
   b. Size and Wall Thickness: schedule 80.

2. Fittings: Compression type; materials suitable for application.
3. Threads: Straight; ASME B1.1.

E. Pipe shall be colored based on applications as follows:

1. Purple – Reclaimed Water
2. Green – Sanitary Sewer Force Main and Gravity Lines
3. White – Non-potable Water
4. Blue – Potable Water

2.2 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eslon Thermoplastics; Charlotte, NC
2. R&G Sloane, Sun Valley, CA
3. Harvel Plastics, Easton, PA
4. LCP Chemicals & Plastics, Colfax, NC

5. Bristol Corp., Bristol, IN.
6. Or Approved Equal.

B. CPVC Pipe and Fittings:

1. Pipe: ASTM F442, SDR 13.5 minimum.
2. Fittings:

   a. Flanged: ASME B16.1, ASME B16.5, Class 125.
   b. Socket Welded: ASTM F439, Schedule 80.
   c. Threaded: ASTM F437, Schedule 80; ASME B1.20.1.

3. Joints: Flanged for above ground service, Push-on for below ground service; threaded or flanged if later removal is required.
4. Materials: ASTM D1784, minimum cell classification 23447.

2.3 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Mueller Industries
2. NIBCO Inc.
3. Or Approved Equal.

B. ABS Pipe and Fittings:

1. Pipe: ASTM D1527, Schedule 40 for up to 4” and Schedule 80 for diameters greater than 4”.
2. Fittings:

   a. ASTM D2661; molded; solvent cemented.
   b. Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, ASME B16.5, Class 125.
   c. Threaded Fittings: ASME B1.1.

3. Joints: Solvent welded; flanged if later removal is required.
4. Materials: ASTM D3965, minimum cell classification 42222.

2.4 PE PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Performance Pipe
2. United States Plastic Corporation
3. Or Approved Equal.

B. Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings (for non-potable service):

1. Pipe: ASTM D2447, SDR 9, calculated according to ASTM D3035.
2. Fittings: Molded; ASTM D3261, butt welded or ASTM D2683, F1056, socket welded.

3. Joints: Socket heat fusion or Butt fusion; threaded or flanged if later removal is required.
4. Materials: ASTM D3350, manufactured from virgin resins with minimum cell classification 324433-C. No recycled compound shall be used except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material supplier.

C. Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings (for Potable Water Service):

1. Pipe: AWWA C901 /AWWA C906, DR 13.5 for 160 psig pressure rating.
2. Fittings: AWWA C901, AWWA C906, molded or fabricated.
3. Joints: Butt fusion; threaded or flanged if later removal is required.
4. Materials: ASTM D3350, minimum cell classification 324433-C.

D. Polyethylene Tube and Fittings:

1. Tube:

a. AWWA C901.
b. Size and Wall Thickness: ASTM D2737 or; as indicated on piping schedule.
c. Pressure Rating: As indicated on Drawings or piping schedule.

2. Fittings: Compression type; materials suitable for application.
3. Threads: Straight; ASME B1.1.

2.5 HDPE PIPE, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ISCO.
2. JM Eagle.
3. Or Approved Equal.

B. HDPE Pipe and Fittings:

1. Pipe: ASTM F714 or ASTM D3035. DR as shown on the Drawings.
2. Fittings: ASTM D3261, butt welded and fully pressure rated for the same service condition as the pipe.
3. Joints: Butt fusion per ASTM F2620; threaded or flanged if later removal is required.
4. Materials: ASTM D3350, manufactured from virgin resins PE4710 cell classification PC445474C.
5. All HDPE pipe and fittings for potable water service shall be of nominal DIPS (ductile iron pipe size) outside diameter per AWWA C900/C905. The nominal size and DR shall be as shown on the Drawings.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Flange Bolting: Stainless steel, ASTM A193 Grade 8B hex head bolts and ASTM A194 Grade 8 hex head nuts.

B. Flange Gaskets: Full faced, ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM), according to ASME B16.21.

C. Push-On Joint Seals:

D. Solvent Cement:

1. PVC Piping: ASTM D2564.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F493.
3. ABS Piping: ASTM D2235

E. Insert Fittings for PE Piping: ASTM D2609.

F. Couplings for PE Piping: ASTM F1055.

G. Tracer Wire: #12 AWG copper clad steel insulated wire, insulation color per pipe service.

H. Detectible Underground Marking Tape: underground marking tape shall be a minimum 3" width, detectable marking tape, with a minimum 5.0 mil overall thickness. Tape shall be manufactured using a 0.8 mil clear virgin polypropylene film, reverse printed and laminated to a 0.35 mil solid aluminum foil core, and then laminated to a 3.75 mil clear virgin polyethylene film. Tape shall be printed using a diagonally striped design for maximum visibility, and meet the APWA Color-Code standard for identification of buried utilities. Detectable marking tape shall be Pro-Line Safety Products or approved equal and made in the USA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install piping and components according to the following:

1. Section 40 05 13 – Common Work Results For Process Piping
2. ASME B31.3 for above ground service
3. AWWA C605 for potable water service
4. ASTM D2774 for non-potable underground pressure service
5. ASTM D2321 for non-potable underground gravity service

B. Joining:

1. HDPE pipe sections shall be joined on the jobsite above ground into continuous lengths by the Butt-Fusion Method in accordance with ASTM F2620, and in strict accordance with the Manufacturer's Recommendations. Maximum joined drag length is 600-ft.
2. HDPE pipe shall be joined to ductile iron valves and fittings with a DIPS size MJ Adapter Kit. Pipe Stiffeners shall be used to maintain roundness of the pipe. MJ adapter and stiffeners shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Perform heat joining according to ASTM D2657.
4. Perform electrofusion joining according to ASTM F 1290.
5. Primers and Cleaners: ASTM F402.

6. PVC Solvent-Cemented Joints: ASTM D2855.

C. Tracer Wire shall be installed on all non-metallic lines. The contractor shall perform a continuity test on all tracer wire in the presence of the engineer. Tracer wire shall be run along the top of the pipe and secured at intervals of 10' with wire or tape. The tracer wire shall be brought up into all valve and meter boxes so as to be readily accessible to system operators. All wire splices and connections shall be tied and tightly taped with insulated electrical tape.

3.2 A detectable marking tape shall be installed over all nonmetallic lines by the CONTRACTOR. Care will be taken to insure that the buried marking tape will bear the words "CAUTION-PIPE LINE BURIED BELOW." The detectable marking tape will be buried 4 to 6 in. below finish grade. The tape should be placed into backfill and allowed to settle into place in the backfill.

3.3 TESTING:

A. Clean lines by flushing or other means before testing begins.

B. Testing may be dangerous if a line is improperly prepared. The Contractor shall develop and put in place proper safety procedures when performing testing.

C. PE and HDPE pipe for pressure service will be tested in accordance with ASTM F2164-13.

D. PVC pipe for pressure service will be tested in accordance with AWWA C600.

E. Tests for Gravity Service shall include:

1. Infiltration Test:

a. All lines below the water table shall be checked for infiltration
b. If at any time prior to expiration of the correction period stipulated in the General Condition, infiltration exists, that is any inflow, and the pipe fails.
c. The Contractor shall locate the leaks and make repairs as necessary to remove the infiltration.

2. Deflection Testing

a. Conduct deflection test prior to low-pressure air test.
b. Perform deflection testing after the final backfill and compaction has been in place at least thirty (30) calendar days and prior to placing lines into operation.
c. Each reach of pipe shall be checked for excessive deflection by pulling a mandrel through the pipe. The mandrel shall be cylindrical in shape and constructed with 9 evenly spaced arms. The critical dimensions of the mandrel shall have a +/- 0.01 inch tolerance.
d. Deflection shall not exceed 5% of initial diameter
e. Pipe failing the deflection test shall be uncovered, and the bedding and backfill replaced to prevent excessive deflection. Repaired pipe shall be retested.

3. Low Pressure Air Testing

a. Test each reach with maximum 5 psi
b. The time elapsed for a 0.5 psi drop in air pressure shall be not less than 10 minutes or as specified in ASTM F1417 or UNI B-6-90 whichever is greater.

4. Joint Testing

a. For pipes large enough to enter (27" in diameter or larger), individual joints may be pressure tested with a portable tester to 5 psi maximum, with air or water in lieu of low pressure air testing.
b. Joint Testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C1103.

END OF SECTION 40 0531

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 46 3111 – GASEOUS CHLORINATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Chlorination Equipment.
2. Scales.
3. Safety Equipment.
4. Testing Equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 40 0513 - Common Requirements for Process Piping: Piping components, appurtenances, and administrative requirements common to process piping systems.
2. Section 40 0531 - Thermoplastic Process Pipe: PVC pipe and fitting materials as required for piping system.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The Chlorine Institute, Inc.: Requirements for vacuum regulator mounting assembly.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:

1. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

C. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health: Requirements for self-contained breathing apparatus.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.

B. Coordinate Work of this Section with plant operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data:

1. Submit complete information concerning materials of construction, fabrication, and protective coatings.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit detailed certified dimensional shop drawings for materials and equipment, including wiring and control diagrams, performance charts and curves, installation and anchoring requirements, fasteners, and other details.
2. Submit schematic diagram of each system.
3. Submit detailed certified dimensional shop drawings with the following:

a. Service Conditions: chemical environment and temperature.
b. Statement that fabrication shall be in accordance with ASTM D1998, where applicable.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Test and Evaluation Reports: Submit certified factory test results.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions:

1. Submit detailed instructions on installation requirements, including storage and handling procedures, anchoring, and layout.
2. Submit installation, selection, and hookup configuration, with pipe and accessory elevations.
3. Submit hanging and support requirements and recommendations.

G. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

H. Manufacturer Reports: Indicate that equipment has been installed according to manufacturer's instructions.

I. Qualifications Statements:

1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer and installer.
2. Submit manufacturer's approval of installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for closeout procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and final orientation of equipment and accessories.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions for equipment and accessories.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance materials.

B. Tools: Furnish special tools and other devices required for Owner to maintain and calibrate equipment.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to applicable standards.

B. The chlorination equipment shall be the product of manufacturers that have designed and manufactured similar equipment and have a record of twenty years or more of successful operation of such equipment in the field.

C. All equipment provided under this section shall be obtained from a single supplier or manufacturer that shall assume full responsibility for the completeness and proper installation of the chlorination equipment.

D. To ensure quality and unit responsibility, the chlorination equipment must be assembled and tested by the manufacturer at its facility and be a standard regularly marketed product of that manufacturer. The manufacturer must have a physical plant, technical and design staff and fabricating personnel to complete the work specified.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum 5 years' experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum 10 years' documented experience.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.

C. Inspection: Accept equipment on-Site in manufacturer's original packaging. Inspect for damage.

D. Store products according to manufacturer's instructions and in areas protected from weather, moisture, or possible damage.

E. Protect systems from entry of foreign materials by using temporary covers and by isolating parts of completed system.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.

B. Furnish one-year manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GASEOUS CHLORINATION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Regal Chlorinators Inc.; Stuart, FL.
2. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Description:

1. Feed System: Vacuum-operated, solution-feed, automatic switchover chlorinator for dispensing chlorine gas from standard 150-lb. cylinders.
2. Ejector: Provides operating vacuum for feed system.

B. Feed Rate:

1. The chlorination system shall be capable of providing a maximum flow of 100 pounds per day (ppd) to any one ejector.

C. Ejector Conditions

1. Size: 3/8 inch
2. Back Pressure: 5 psig (max)
3. Supply pressure: 50 psig
4. Water flow: 12 gpm
5. It is the manufacturer’s responsibility to verify feed requirements to ensure proper ejector selection for each application point.
6. Contractor shall confirm the feed requirements and existing operating conditions with the Owner’s System Operator to ensure that the ejector is sized appropriately.

D. Gas Piping

1. Gas lines are to be sized and provided by the manufacturer to meet the manufacturer's system requirements.
2. Pipe supports and brackets shall be designed and furnished by the supplier to provide a safe installation. All piping supports shall be constructed of non-corrosive materials, PVC or FRP.

E. Solenoid Valve

1. A solenoid valve with a by pass shall be supplied to allow for the injector to run when the well pumps run.
2. Material: 3/4” brass red aht or approved equal.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Materials for parts which are not specified shall be of material equal in quality and corrosion resistance as specified by the Engineer.

B. Gas feed materials shall be suitable for wet and dry gas service.

C. All springs used in the gas feeders shall be fabricated of tantalum alloy for chlorine gas service.

D. Double thickness diaphragms shall be provided for vacuum regulation.

E. All metallic bolts shall mate with metallic threaded nuts or inserts.

2.4 EQUIPMENT

A. Vacuum Regulator:

1. The cylinder mounted vacuum regulator shall be rated for 100 PPD of chlorine and constructed entirely of materials resistant to the corrosive attack of the gas.
2. It shall be designed to reduce full supply pressure to a vacuum without venting.
3. Mounting: On each gas cylinder valve by means of corrosion-resistant, positive yoke type clamp having an integral tightening screw with slide bar handle.
4. The main vacuum-regulating diaphragm of each chlorinator shall have a minimum operating area of 13 sq. inches in order to achieve required accuracy and repeatability of the set chlorine feed rate.
5. An off position shall be provided to isolate the diaphragm and internal components from atmospheric air when the operator changes containers.

B. Automatic Switchover Module:

1. Vacuum-operated, automatically switching from empty cylinder to standby cylinder.
2. A pair of vacuum regulating valves with built-in switchover capability shall be furnished for each system.
3. The regulator valve shall include a mechanical detent to keep the standby gas supply ready for on-line service. When the switchover is accomplished, gas shall continue to be drawn from the former source until the container is empty. A separate Switchover device will not be acceptable.

C. Ejector

1. The gas feeder shall have a fixed throat ejector rated for 100 PPD to generate the operating vacuum for the system.
2. It shall include built-in double check valve protection to prevent water from back flooding into the vacuum regulator.
3. It shall be capable of mounting in either the vertical or horizontal plane.

D. Control Unit

1. A 100 PPD chlorine rotameter assembly with a rate valve shall be furnished and shall be remote mounted.

2. The rotameter tube shall be serviceable without removing the frame from its mounting.

E. Manifolds

1. For the Chlorine System, provide two (2) 2-tank vacuum manifolds with flex lines, yokes, and spools.
2. Each manifold shall have a 120VAC Heater to ensure the evaporation of liquid chlorine.

F. Flow Proportional Controller

1. The control valve shall operate in response to a standard analog input signal (4-20 milliamp DC) from a field mounted transmitting device such as a flow meter, residual analyzer, ORP monitor, or contact closures from pump circuits.
2. The control valve assembly shall include a four-phase linear, heavy duty stepper motor, feedback potentiometer and modulating gas flow control valve. The rotary motion of the motor shall be converted into a linear motion required to drive the valve plug. The circuitry shall produce a series of pulses such that the motor position is a function of the number of pulses generated. The shaft direction shall be a function of phase ratio.
3. The valve plug shall move vertically a maximum of one inch (1") relative to sixteen revolutions.
4. The control valve shall include a program by which the factory and the operator can "linearize" the valve's digital display to precisely match the gas feed system's metering tube reading.
5. The speed of response shall be variable and field selectable between 0.5 – 10 seconds per revolution of the motor.
6. The calibration accuracy shall be ±0.25% from zero.
7. The control valve shall be capable of operating in Fully Automatic, Electric/Manual via keypad, or Manual via the adjustment knob.
8. Turndown – 20:1
9. Input signal: 4-20 mA
10. Output signal: 4-20 mA
11. Manufacturers:

    a. Regal Chlorinators, Inc.
    b. Or Approved Equivalent

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Cylinder Scale:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Scaletron (Model 2350).

2. Quantity: 2
3. The scale shall have a dual-platform-weighing base and two independent weight indicators with LCD displays and tare adjustments.
4. Provide a 4-20mA signal output for each base.
5. Accuracy: ±0.5% of gross weight capacity.
6. Indicator to display net weight of each cylinder.

7. Gross Capacity of Each Scale Platform: 300 lb.
8. Tare Capacity Range: 0 - 150 lb. with readability to 0.1 lb.
9. Protection

    a. A safety chain shall be supplied to support two cylinders while in operation. To protect components from the corrosive environment, all exposed parts shall be stainless steel or coated with polyurethane or epoxy. The base shall be constructed of corrosion resistant PVC material.
    b. Supply a 120 VAC surge protector with two 4-20 mA signal protectors.

10. Platforms:

    a. Designed to prevent overload damage
    b. The disc base shall have a low and rounded platform allowing easy-on/easy-off movement of gas cylinders to eliminate cylinder lifting.
    c. Base design shall allow cylinder placement anywhere on the platform.
    d. Each disc shall have an independent tare weight adjustment.
    e. No portion of the scales shall be mechanical.

11. Display

    a. The display shall have four large LCD characters, which shall allow values to be read from, up to ten (10) feet away and shall be jumper selectable for indication in pounds or kilograms.
    b. Enclosure: NEMA 4X

12. Power Requirements: 120/240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, single phase
13. Scale shall be provided with a power cord with a three-prong plug.
14. Finishes: Scale materials and coatings suitable for use in chlorine atmosphere.

B. Leak Detection System:

1. General

    a. The leak detection system shall consist of a receiver and two sensor modules. The system shall provide continuous detection of chlorine gas, in a normally clean air environment, inside of the specified room.
    b. The leak detector shall have the capability to detect chlorine gas levels as low as 0.5 PPM and is designed to show gas concentrations in the 0-10 PPM range.

2. Power Supply

    a. A power supply shall be provided to accept any input between 100 and 250 volts, 50/60 HZ and automatically convert this input into an 18-24 VDC output for powering 1 receiver module. Provide an AC and 4-20 mA signal surge protector.

3. Receiver Module

    a. The gas receiver shall include a digital display on the face of the detector to continuously display the gas concentrations being detected by the sensor in PPM. The display shall switch between the two sensors.

b. Three (3) sensor status LED indicators shall provide visual indication of the remaining sensor life.
c. An LED bar graph shall be provided to show the level of the gas leak and shall not be reset until manually done on the front display panel.
d. The Detector shall include a program to simplify calibrating the gas detector system. The TEST keypad button shall initiate a test of the internal audible alarm horn and the electrical relay circuitry by sequentially latching each relay to its alarm state and then sequentially unlatching each relay back to its normal state.
e. Two (2) SPDT 5A warning Relay contacts, and two DPDT 10A danger Relays shall be provided.

4. Sensor/Transmitter

a. The sensor/transmitter shall be housed in a high impact, corrosion resistant NEMA 4X enclosure suitable for wall mounting. It shall be electrochemical type specific for each gas.
b. Sensor element life: 18 – 24 months
c. Sensor shall not require the addition of chemicals.
d. Transmitter shall be powered from the receiver through a 2-conductor cable up to 1000 feet long.
e. The sensor element shall respond in 30 seconds or less to the presence of gas, recover in three minutes or less after the gas has cleared, and be designed to eliminate false alarms caused by interference gases and environmental conditions.
f. The sensor shall be supplied with auto test function to ensure the proper operation of the equipment.
g. Outside Red-Light Alarm: In addition to the integral audible alarm, a red light shall be mounted outside the entrance of both gas feed equipment rooms.
h. Chlorine gas leak alarm shall also be sent to SCADA.

5. Manufacturer:

a. Regal (Series 3000).
b. Or Approved Equivalent.

C. Wall Mount

1. Type: bracket system
2. The bracket system shall mount to a permanent vertical surface for safe cylinder storage.
3. Material: stainless steel

D. Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus:

1. Supply one (1) 30-minute air mask with wall mounted storage cabinet.
2. Gas mask: self-contained, pressurized air cylinder type
3. Mask shall be provided with a wide view face mask, a 45 cubic feet air cylinder gauge, valve, and a shoulder harness.
4. The mask shall be provided with a wall mount storage cabinet. This cabinet shall be yellow ABS plastic suitable for indoor or outdoor wall mounting.
5. Manufacturer:

a. MSA (Work Mask II).

E. Spare Parts

1. Two (2) vacuum regulator rebuild kits.
2. Two (2) ejector rebuild kits.
3. 25 lead washers.
4. Two (2) flex lines.
5. Two (2) yokes.
6. Two (2) spool pieces.
7. One (1) emergency repair kit for 150 lb cylinders.

F. Test Kit

1. Provide one (1) LaMotte Series 1500 chlorine test kit, model number 3670-01.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation examination.

B. Verify layout and orientation of equipment, accessories, and piping connections.

C. Verify that no damage has occurred to the tank shell.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment and accessories as recommended by manufacturer and as indicated on Drawings.

B. The Owner shall provide the chlorine cylinders. Contractor shall coordinate the ordering of the cylinders with the Owner in a timely manner to ensure the cylinders are onsite when the system is to be started up.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Pre-operational Check: Before operating system or components, make the following checks:

1. Ensure regulators are installed properly and has no leaks.
2. Leak check all fittings to ensure no leaks

C. Start-Up and Performance Testing:

1. Ensure that the equipment is creating vacuum against the maximum pressure of the system.

2. Adjust feed rates to provide the residual that is determined by the Owners.
3. Verify that the system responds to the flow changes.
4. Verify the gas detector responds to gas leaks and that the red light and horn functions properly.

D. Equipment Acceptance: Adjust, repair, modify, or replace components failing to perform as specified, and rerun tests; make final adjustments to equipment under direction of manufacturer's representative.

E. Manufacturer Services: Furnish services of manufacturer's representative experienced in installation of products furnished under this Section for not less than one (1) 8-hour day on-site for installation, inspection, field testing, and instructing Owner's personnel in maintenance of equipment.

F. Furnish installation certificate from equipment manufacturer's representative attesting equipment has been properly installed and is ready for startup and testing.

END OF SECTION 46 3111

SECTION 46 3344 - PERISTALTIC METERING PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Peristaltic metering pumps and accessories.
2. Valves and Appurtenances.
3. Fabricated enclosure.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 26 – Electrical
2. Division 40 – Process Interconnections

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. U.S. General Services Administration:

1. ZZ-R-765 - Commercial Item Description: Rubber, Silicone.

B. Instrument Society of America (ISA):

1. ISA 5.1 - Instrumentation Symbols and Identification.
2. ISA 20 - Specification Forms for Process Measurement and Control Instruments Primary Elements and Control Valves.

C. National Electric Code (NEC)

D. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 3100 – Project Management and Coordination: Requirements for coordination.

B. Section 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule: Requirements for scheduling

C. Coordinate Work of this Section with Engineer/Owner. Schedule Work of this Section after finishing concrete work for housekeeping pad and prior to connecting piping work.

D. Integrate instrumentation and control devices provided under other Sections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data:

1. Submit pump performance characteristics.
2. Submit electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
3. Submit manufacturer model number, dimensions, service sizes, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Symbology and Nomenclature: Comply with ISA 5.1.
2. Submit detailed and certified dimensional Shop Drawings for materials and equipment, including wiring and control diagrams, performance charts and curves, installation and anchoring requirements, fasteners, and other details.
3. Indicate interfaces between instruments, motor starters, control valves, variable-speed drives and flow meters.

D. Data Sheets:

1. Comply with ISA 20.
2. Submit following:

a. Manufacturer's model number or designation.
b. Component system or loop.
c. Installation location.
d. Input and output characteristics.
e. Scale, range and units.
f. Requirements for electric and plant water requirements.
g. Materials of component parts in contact with process chemicals.
h. Special requirements or features.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions:

1. Submit detailed instructions on installation requirements, including storage and handling procedures, anchoring, and layout.
2. Submit application, selection, and hookup configuration with pipe and accessory elevations.
3. Submit hanging and support requirements and recommendations.

F. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

G. Manufacturer Reports: Indicate that equipment has been installed according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for closeout procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Complete loop and schematic diagrams including field and panel wiring, piping, and tubing runs, routing, mounting details, and point-to-point diagrams with cable, wire, tube, and termination numbers. Record actual locations and final orientation of equipment and accessories.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions for equipment and accessories.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. Each chemical metering pump shall be provided with the following as applicable:

1. One replacement tube element.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ensure that materials of construction on pump liquid end are compatible with chemicals listed in the chemical feed schedule at the end of this specification.

B. Pumps shall be supplied and labeled by the original manufacturer. Relabeled products shall not be acceptable.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Inspection: Accept pumps on-Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

C. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.

D. Protection:

1. Store products in areas protected from weather, moisture, or possible damage.
2. Do not store products directly on ground.
3. Handle products to prevent damage to interior or exterior surfaces.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 7000 – Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.

B. The Manufacturer and Contractor shall furnish a warranty extending twelve (12) months after substantial completion date on the wet end.

C. The Manufacturer shall furnish a warranty extending twenty-four (24) months after substantial completion date on the mechanical drive.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERISTALTIC-TYPE METERING PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. The equipment, peristaltic metering pumps, shall be manufactured by:

a. Blue-White Industries, Ltd.
b. Or Pre-Approved Equal.

2. Changes to the arrangement indicated in the specifications and in the plan, set shall be at the expense of the installing contractor. No change orders will be issued to the contractor for modifications to the laying length, footprint, concrete layout, electrical, mechanical, etc.

B. Description: Self-priming peristaltic metering pump and accessories.

C. Capacity:

1. See schedule.
2. Discharge Pressure: See schedule
3. Process Fluid Viscosity: See schedule

D. Materials:

1. As recommended by manufacturer for chemical and process fluid and dosing chemical.

E. Construction:

1. The chemical feed pump shall be of the peristaltic tube type wherein a rotating roller compresses the hose / tube element between the rollers and pump housing. Each revolution of the compression roller shall discharge a precise amount of process fluid.

a. There shall be no valves, diaphragms, springs or dynamic seals in the fluid path. Process fluid shall contact the pump tubing assembly and connection fittings only.
b. Pumps shall be self-priming and capable of pumping against back pressures up to 30 psig.
c. Each pump shall be provided with a tube leak detection system integral to the pump head. Tube leak detection systems shall not trigger when exposed to water. Pumps relying on float type leak sensors or systems which include leak ports / drains shall be unacceptable.
d. Pumps shall also be provided with integral cycle counter to measure and record the number of rotations of the pump.
e. Squeeze rollers with encapsulated ball bearings shall be directly coupled to a one piece thermoplastic rotor. Four polymeric rollers shall be provided; two squeeze rollers for tubing compression shall be located 180 degrees apart and two guide rollers that do not compress the tubing shall be located 180 degrees apart. The roller diameters and occlusion gap shall be factory set to provide the optimum tubing

compression, field adjustment shall not be required. Spring loaded or hinged rollers shall be unacceptable.

f. The pump rotor assembly shall be installed on a D-shaped, chrome plated motor shaft and shall be removable without tools.

g. During tubing installation and removal the pump rotor assembly shall be rotated by the motor drive at 6 RPM maximum while the pump head cover is removed. Hand cranking of the rotor assembly shall not be required.

h. The pump head cover shall be a clear annealed acrylic thermoplastic with an integral ball bearing fitted to support the overhung load on the motor shaft. The pump head cover shall include an imbedded magnetic safety interlock which will limit the motor rotation speed to 6 RPM when removed. Pump head cover removal shall not require the use of special tools.

i. Pump connection fittings shall be permanently clamped to the tubing with stainless steel clamps. Fittings shall insert into keyed slots located in the pump head and be secured in place by the pump head cover. All tube fittings shall be of PVDF construction and shall be either NPT or tubing connections.

j. The pump drive system shall be totally enclosed in a NEMA 4X washdown enclosure. Pumps shall operate on 115V, 1 phase power supply and include an integral reversible brushless DC gear motor with a maximum 125 RPM. Pumps rotating above 125 RPM shall not be accepted.

F. Operation:

1. Electrical Characteristics: As specified in Division 26 – Electrical and following:

   a. <1 hp.
   b. Voltage: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

2. Motors: As specified in Section 26 05 93 - Common Motor Requirements for Process Equipment.
3. Disconnect Switch: Factory mounted at equipment.

G. Controls:

1. Control circuitry shall be integral to the pump and capable of adjusting the pump motor speed from 0.05% to 100.00% in 0.01% increments when motor speed is less than 1% and in 0.1% increments when motor speed is greater than 1%. Total pump turndown shall be a minimum of 1,000:1.
2. Pump output shall be capable of being remotely controlled via 4-20mA analog input. The input resolution shall be 0.01 of input value and capable of adjusting the pump motor speed from 0% to 100.0% motor speed in 0.1% increments. Four values shall be user configurable to define the low and high points on the output slope; a low input value, the required pump percentage of motor speed at the low input value, a high input value and the required pump percentage of motor speed at the high input value.
3. The pump shall be capable of dispensing upon demand. The dispensing shall be manually triggered by pressing the front panel start button or by inputting a contact closure. The dispensing volume shall be adjustable from 1 to 9999 milliliters. Pump motor speed during the dispensing cycle shall be adjustable from 0% to 100.0% motor speed in 0.1% increments.
4. The pump shall be capable of automatically calculating the pump motor speed required to achieve a part per million dosing output that is proportional to a fixed system flow rate.

The pump controller shall permit the user to input the dispensing chemical percentage concentration from 0% to 100.0% in 0.1% increments. The pump shall permit the user to input the dispensing chemical specific gravity from 0.1 to 9.9 in 0.1 increments. The pump shall permit the user to input the fixed system flow rate from 1.0 to 9999.9 liters per minute in 0.1 liters per minute increments. The pump shall permit the user to input the required dosing parts per million (PPM) from 0.1 to 100.0 in 0.1 increments.

5. The pump control interface shall include a 10-button front panel user touchpad. Touchpad shall include stop/start functionality, configuration menu access and navigation, operating mode selection, auto priming, display options selection and reverse direction.
6. The pump controller shall include a multi-color VGA graphic LCD display for menu driven configuration settings, pump output value, service alerts, tube failure detection system, alarms status, remote input signal values and tubing life timer value. Display color shall be green when indicating normal operation, blue when in stand-by and red to indicate an alarm condition.
7. Pumps shall be capable of remote stop/start via 6-30 VDC powered loop or non-powered contact closure loop.
8. Each pump shall include four contact closure alarm outputs. Three outputs shall be rated at 1A-115VAC, 0.8A-30VDC and one shall be rated 6A-250VAC, 5A-30VDC. Each alarm output shall be assignable to any of the following pump functions: tube failure, motor run/stop, motor failed to respond to commands, input signal failure, output signal failure, or remote/local control setting.
9. Pumps shall have Ethernet port for primary monitoring and control.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Tubing:

1. Material: As indicated on schedule.

2. Pressure Rating: As indicated on schedule.

B. Cables: 2-foot pump connecting cable with plug and 10-foot signal input cable.

C. Wall/Floor Mounted Skid

1. General:

   a. Each chemical feed system shall be completely assembled, mounted, calibrated, tested, and delivered to the site on a single wall or floor mount skid according to the schedule in Section 3. Components to be mounted on the skid are as indicated on the drawings and shall include metering pumps, piping, valves, piping accessories (calibration columns, pressure relief valves, and pressure gauges etc.) and wiring integral to the skid.
   b. All piping / accessory support shall be from skid base or rear panel. Piping / accessory support from above is not acceptable.

2. Materials: Chemical feed skids shall be constructed of welded high-density polyethylene. Materials such as stainless steel, aluminum or PVC will not be acceptable for skid base and backer.
3. Piping and Fittings:

a. Clear PVC piping shall be used between the Y-Strainer and pump suction valve to allow a visual inspection of the liquid in the injection line during operation. Additionally, clear PVC piping shall be used from the pressure relief valve back to the suction piping to allow visual verification of relief flow.
b. All PVC piping and fittings shall be schedule 80 and readily available locally. Special machined fittings/blocks that are not of standard manufacture will not be accepted.
c. Feed system piping shall include an air bleed/flush connection on the suction and discharge of each pump. The bleed/flush connections should be located on the interior of the pump isolation valves to allow for all lines to be purged of air after the bulk tank is filled and allow the pump to be flushed prior to maintenance being performed.

4. Feed System:

a. Feed system design shall be such that the wetted end of the pump is orientated at the open end of the framework for easy access. Systems designed with the wet end of the pump facing the back wall of the skid shall not be acceptable. Systems designed without the pump mounted control interface facing the front open end of the skid shall not be accepted.
b. The feed system suction header shall include one Y-strainer. The Y-strainer material of construction shall match the piping material. Y-strainers shall have a 2:1 open area ratio, 1/32 inch screen perforations and be equipped with a hex cap for easy screen access. Connections shall be either socket, flanged or compression type.

5. Calibration Column:

a. One calibration column shall be supplied with each metering pump. The calibration column shall be constructed of clear PVC. Graduations shall be in milliliters and it shall be sized for a minimum 30 second drawdown when the metering pump is operating at 100% capacity.

6. Pressure Relief Valve

a. One pressure relief valve per pump shall be installed in the discharge piping. Pressure relief valves shall be of the 2-port design and shall be equipped with socket, flanged or compression connections. Pressure relief valves shall be field adjustable from 10 to 150 psig without the need for special tools.

7. Discharge Pressure Gauge with Diaphragm Seal

a. One discharge pressure gauge and diaphragm seal assembly shall be supplied with each system discharge. The 2.5” pressure gauge shall be rated 0-100 psig, have a white face with black lettering and be of phenolic construction. Discharge Gauge shall be assembled to a Diaphragm Seal with a Viton Diaphragm and 1/2-inch NPT PVC process connection.

8. Fabricated HDPE Four-Sided Enclosure

a. HDPE shelf with back panel shall be fabricated out of 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch sheet stock. The shelf and back panel shall be fusion welded together. Enclosure shall

include a threaded drain port and access door to facilitate easy maintenance when replacing the pump head.

b. Clear polycarbonate cover lid to safe guard operators while still allowing complete visibility of the metering system.
c. All necessary piping to incorporate the above equipment into a single turnkey chemical metering system shall be secured to the enclosure and back panel.
d. Enclosure shall be designed to be either free standing, wall mounted, or to be hung from a chemical tote.
e. Mounting hardware and installation shall be supplied by the Contractor.

9. Control Panel

a. A stainless steel NEMA 4X control panel shall be provided for each chemical feed skid.
b. Control panel components shall conform to Division 26 – Electrical
c. Control panel shall have a PLC for communicating with the pump(s) using Ethernet connection.
d. Output for SCADA communication shall be Ethernet.
e. Control panel shall have the following switches/indicators on the panel door at minimum:

1) Hand/Off/Remote selector switch for each pump
2) Run indicating light
3) Alarm/fault light
4) Speed indication
5) Run time indicator

f. Discrete inputs and outputs shall be available for future or backup use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mount pump shelf to wall with stainless-steel expansion bolts.

B. Fasten pump to mounting shelf with stainless-steel bolts.

C. Install power and control and wiring as specified in Division 26 – Electrical.

D. Flush tubing with clean water.

3.2 START-UP AND PERFORMANCE WARRANTY TESTS

A. Make equipment adjustments required to place system in proper operating condition.

B. Test each feed system for proper operation in the presence of the Owner. All testing costs are the Contractors.

C. Furnish all testing equipment, special instruments and devices required for performance testing.

D. Modify and/or replace defective equipment until it meets specified requirements. Re-test system to verify satisfactory operation.

E. Demonstrate the accuracy of each metering pump using job supplied calibration column.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for inspecting and testing.

B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. Pre-operational Check: Before operating system or components, vent air from system to ensure water in pump.

D. Startup and Performance Testing:

1. Test metering pump flow rate by measuring time to fill or by draining calibration column with potable water.
2. Operate each chemical feed system on clear water for continuous period of four hours.
3. Hydrostatically test system piping for leaks at the pumps listed pressure rating.
4. Tags: Attach calibration and testing tag to each device, signed and dated by device manufacturer's representative after calibration has been completed.

E. Manufacturer Services: Furnish services of manufacturer's representative experienced in installation of products furnished under this Section for not less than two (2) 8-hour days on-Site for installation, inspection, field testing, and instructing Owner's personnel in maintenance of equipment.

F. Equipment Acceptance:

1. Adjust, repair, modify, or replace components failing to perform as specified, and rerun tests.
2. Make final adjustments to equipment under direction of manufacturer's representative.

G. Furnish installation certificate from equipment manufacturer's representative attesting that equipment has been properly installed and is ready for startup and testing.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for demonstration and training.

B. Demonstrate equipment startup, shutdown, routine maintenance, and emergency repair procedures to Owner's personnel.

C. Demonstrate system control functions and alarms.

3.5 ATTACHMENTS

A. Chemical Feed Pump Schedule:

1. Sodium Hypochlorite Pumps: P8175, P8185

a. Location: Chemical Building
b. Pump Type: Peristaltic.
c. Mounting: Skid
d. Process Fluid: Raw Water (RW)
e. Dosing Chemical: NaOCl.

1) Physical state: Clear to slightly greenish-yellow liquid
2) Concentration by weight: 6.0 percent
3) Specific gravity: 1.09 @ 60 degrees F
4) Minimum temperature: 55 degrees F
5) Maximum temperature: 95 degrees F

f. Flow Capacity Range: 0.9 – 18.0 gph
g. Discharge Pressure: 0 - 15 psig.
h. Maximum Motor Size: 1/2 HP, direct drive.
i. VFD drive, NEMA 4X, 120V/1ph, 4-20 mA
j. Floor-mounted skid duplex pump unit assembly
k. 1/2" PVC pipe and fittings
l. Viton seals or approved equal
m. Pressure relief valves (2)
n. Auto-degassing valves (2)
o. Y-strainer
p. Pressure gauges with guards (2)
q. Calibration columns (1)
r. Control panel: FCP8170

2. Corrosion Inhibitor: P8220, P8230

a. Location: Chemical Building in Fluoride/Phosphate Room
b. Pump Type: Peristaltic.
c. Process Fluid: Treated Water (TW).
d. Dosing Chemical: Sodium Orthophosphate

1) Physical state: Clear homogenous liquid
2) Concentration by weight: 36%
3) Specific gravity: 1.22 @ 68 degrees F
4) Viscosity: 3 to 19 cPs
5) Minimum temperature: 40 degrees F
6) Maximum temperature: 90 degrees F

e. Flow Capacity: 0.3 – 1.5 GPH.
f. Discharge Pressure: 100 psig.
g. Maximum Motor Size: 1/2 HP, direct drive.
h. VFD drive, NEMA 4X, 120V/1ph, 4-20 mA
i. Floor mounted skid duplex pump unit assembly

j. 1/2" PVC pipe and fittings
k. Viton seals or approved equal
l. Pressure relief valves (2)
m. Auto-degassing valves (2)
n. Y-strainer
o. Pressure gauges with guards (2)
p. Calibration column (1)
q. Control panel: FCP8200

3. Hydrofluorosilicic Acid: P8320, P8330

a. Location: Chemical Building
b. Pump Type: Peristaltic.
c. Process Fluid: Treated Water (TW)
d. Dosing Chemical: Hydrofluorosilicic Acid

1) Physical state: Clear homogenous liquid
2) Concentration by weight: 23.2 percent
3) Specific gravity: 1.22
4) Minimum temperature: 40 degrees F
5) Maximum temperature: 95 degrees F

e. Flow Capacity: 0.4 – 2.0 GPH
f. Discharge Pressure: 100 psig min
g. Maximum Motor Size: 1/2 HP, direct drive.
h. VFD drive, NEMA 4X, 120V/1ph, 4-20 mA
i. Wall mounted skid duplex pump unit assembly
j. 1/2" PVC pipe and fittings
k. Viton seals or approved equal
l. Pressure relief valves (2)
m. Auto-degassing valves (2)
n. Y-strainer
o. Pressure gauges with guards (2)
p. Calibration columns (1)
q. Control panel: FCP8300

END OF SECTION 46 3344

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK